

Rev. J. W. Taylor.

TWENTY-SIXTH ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY
OF
ONTARIO
1895.

PUBLISHED BY THE ONTARIO DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, TORONTO.

PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY.

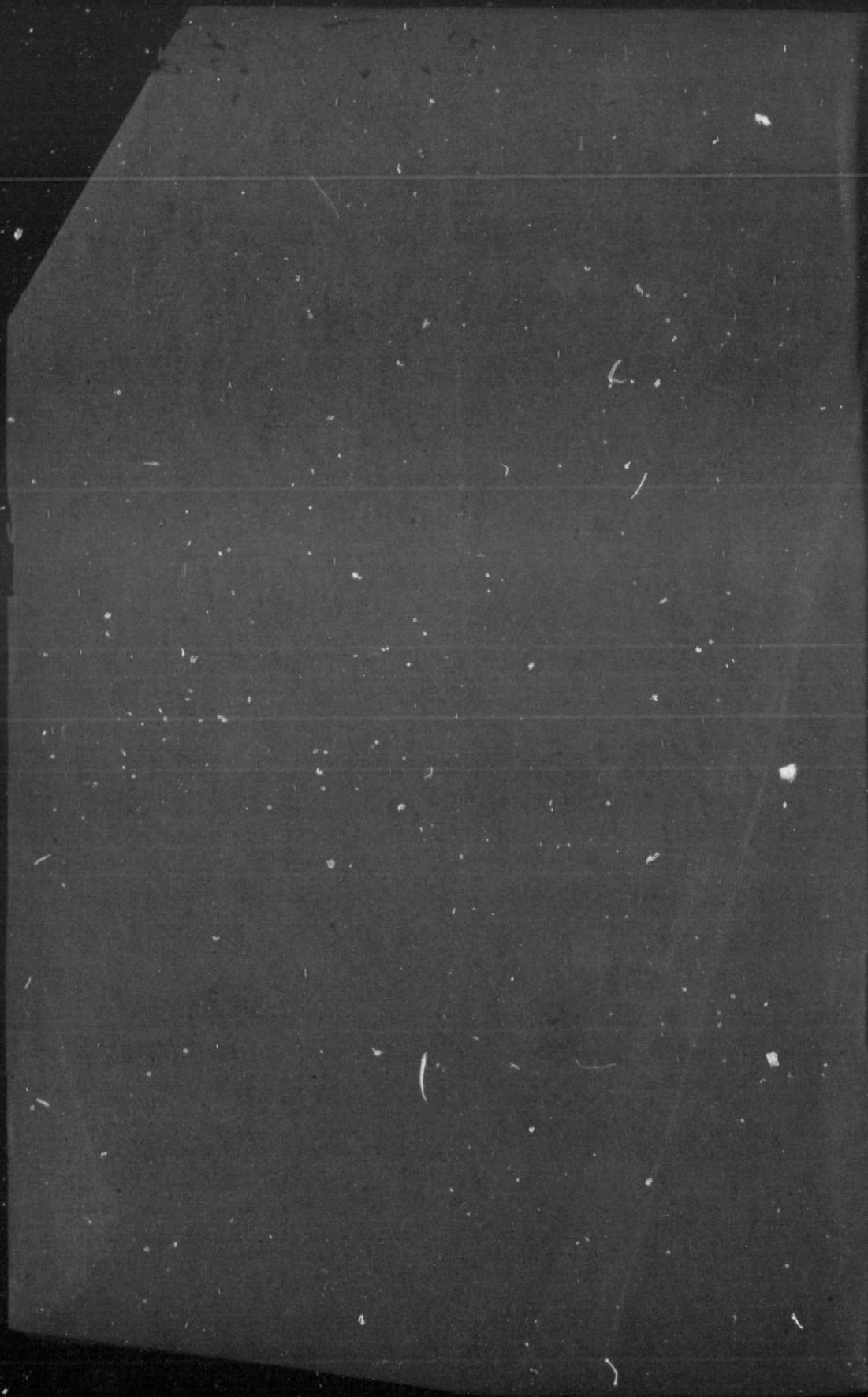


595.706

.E61
1895



TORONTO:
WARWICK BROS. & RUTTER, PRINTERS & CO., 68 AND 70 FRONT STREET WEST.
1896.



E

TWENTY-SIXTH ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY
OF
ONTARIO
1895.

PUBLISHED BY THE ONTARIO DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, TORONTO.,

PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY



TORONTO:
WARWICK BROS. & RUTTER, PRINTERS, &C., 68 AND 70, FRONT STREET WEST.
1896.

LETTER OF

LIST OF O

ANNUAL M

Report

Report

Report

Report

The Ne

The Va

How th

Report

Report

Report

Report f

Election

Insect I

The Gro

Observat

Variation

Some Wi

Birds as

The Rock

SEVENTH ANN

Entomolo

Spraying

"Raupen"

Herbivoro

The Gyps

On the St

The Impor

William H

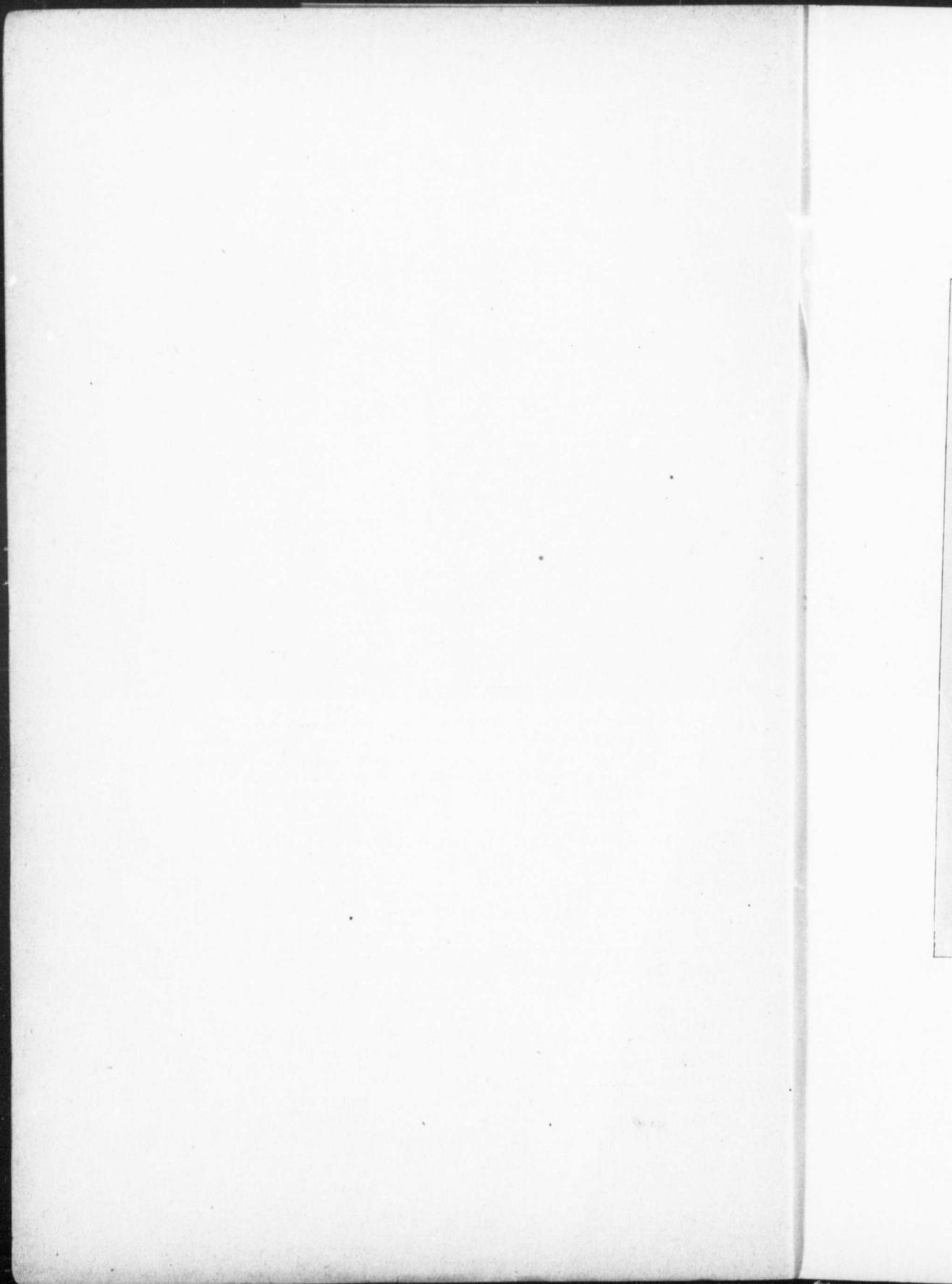
Book Noti

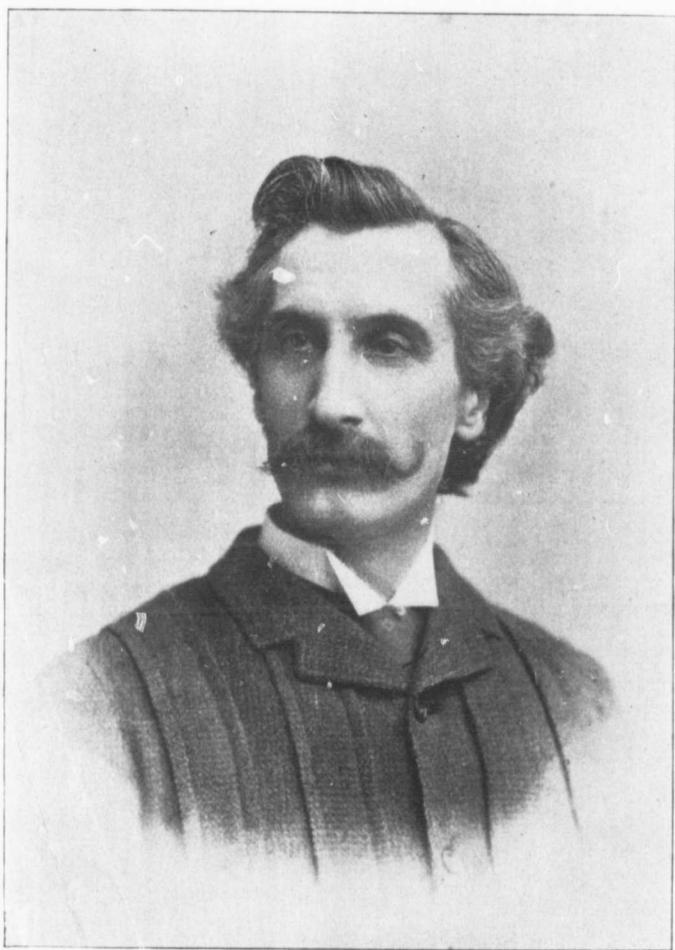
Obituary of

Index

CONTENTS.

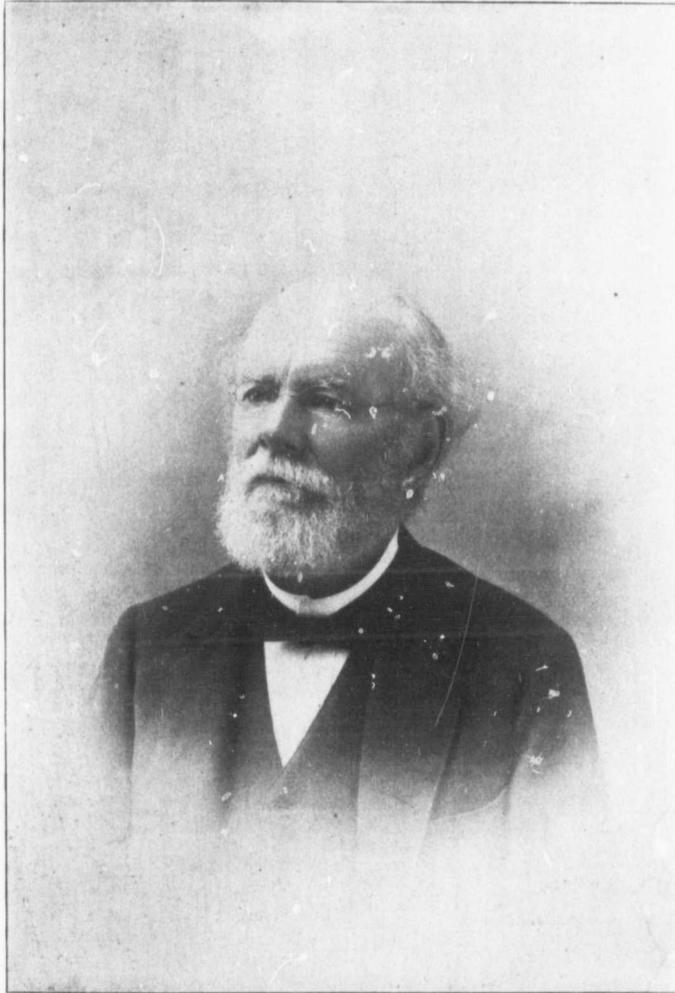
	PAGE
LETTER OF TRANSMISSION	1
LIST OF OFFICERS FOR 1896.....	2
ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY.....	3
Report of the Librarian and Curator: J. A. MOFFAT.....	3
Report of the Treasurer: J. A. BALKWILL	4
Report of the Council.....	4
Report of the Montreal Branch: LACHLAN GIBB	6
The New Agriculture: C. C. JAMES.....	7
The Value of Entomology: JAMES FLETCHER	16
How the Forest in Bedford was Swept Away: Rev. T. W. FYLES.....	31
Report of the Botanical Section: W. T. McCLEMENT.....	26
Report of the Geological Section: S. WOOLVERTON.....	26
Report of the Microscopical Section: J. H. BOWMAN	27
Report from the Entomological Society to the Royal Society of Canada: Rev. T. W. FYLES.....	28
Election of Officers	30
Insect Injuries of the Year 1895: JAMES FLETCHER.....	31
The Growth of the Wings of a Luna Moth: J. A. MOFFAT	36
Observations on the Season of 1895: J. A. MOFFAT	38
Variation, with special reference to Insects: J. A. MOFFAT.....	41
Some Winter Insects from Swamp Moss: W. H. HARRINGTON.....	47
Birds as Protectors of Orchards: E. H. FORBUSH	53
The Rocky Mountain Locust and its Allies in Canada: S. H. SCUDDER.....	62
SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ASSOCIATION OF ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGISTS	67
Entomological Notes and Problems: J. B. SMITH	67
Spraying	70
"Raupenleim" and "Dendrolene": J. B. SMITH	72
Herbivorous Habits of Certain Dermestidæ: F. H. CHITTENDEN	76
The Gypsy Moth	78
On the Study of Forest Tree Insects: F. H. HOPKINS.....	80
The Importation and Repression of Destructive Insects: F. M. WEBSTER.....	83
William H. Edwards.....	87
Book Notices.....	88
Obituary of Charles V. Riley: A. S. PACKARD	95
Index	101





PROF. C. V. RILEY, M.A., Ph. D.

Hono



WILLIAM H. EDWARDS,
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF ONTARIO, ETC.

ENTOM

To the Honore

SIR,—In
mit herewith

The report
held in the c
officers and th
of the address
statement of t
Society.

The Can
regularly publ
and interest fu

TWENTY-SIXTH ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE
ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF ONTARIO,
1895.

To the Honorable the Minister of Agriculture :

SIR,—In accordance with the provisions of our Act of Incorporation, I beg to submit herewith the Twenty-Sixth Annual Report of the Entomological Society of Ontario.

The report contains an account of the proceedings at our annual meeting, which was held in the city of London on the 27th and 28th of November last, for the election of officers and the transaction of the general business of the Society. A full report is given of the addresses delivered and papers read during the sessions, as well as the financial statement of the Treasurer and the reports of the sections and other departments of the Society.

The Canadian Entomologist, the monthly magazine issued by the Society, has been regularly published and has now completed its twenty-seventh volume, which in value and interest fully maintains the high reputation which it has so long held.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. E. SAUNDERS,
Secretary.

OFFICERS FOR 1896.

<i>President</i>	J. W. DEARNESS	London.
<i>Vice-President</i>	H. H. LYMAN	Montreal.
<i>Secretary</i>	W. E. SAUNDERS.....	do
<i>Treasurer</i>	J. A. BALKWILL	do
<i>Directors :</i>		
Division No. 1.....	JAMES FLETCHER	Ottawa.
“ 2	REV. C. J. S. BETHUNE.....	Port Hope.
“ 3	GAMBLE GEDDES	Toronto.
“ 4	A. H. KILMAN	Ridgeway.
“ 5	R. W. RENNIE.....	London.
<i>Librarian and Curator</i>	J. A. MOFFAT	do
<i>Auditors</i>	{ J. H. BOWMAN.....	do
	{ J. M. DENTON.....	do
<i>Editor of the “Canadian Entomologist”</i>	{ REV. C. J. S. BETHUNE.....	Port Hope.
<i>Editing Committee</i>	{ J. FLETCHER.....	Ottawa.
	{ H. H. LYMAN	Montreal.
	{ REV. T. W. FYLES	S. Quebec.
	{ J. M. DENTON	London.
<i>Delegate to the Royal Society</i>	J. D. EVANS.....	Trenton.
<i>Committee on Field Days</i>	{ DR. WOOLVERTON, MESSRS. SHERWOOD, McCLEMENT, BALKWILL, SAUNDERS, ANDERSON, RENNIE, BOWMAN, ELLIOTT, AND STEVENSON.....	London.

ANNUA

The thi
in its rooms
28th, 1895.
Mr. J. W. I
The me
members bei
Mr. James J
Quebec; Me
Saunders, R
was read fro
from Capt. G
Mr. J. J
as follows :

The num
was twenty-t
return, which
include them
entered, whic
The whol
The num
Mr. Fletc
ings of the Ar
Many int
doptera during
The speci
given a drawer
bers attached.
have been plac
Mr. Renn
mylitta, “ the l
matured and g

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY

1895

The thirty-third annual meeting of the Entomological Society of Ontario was held in its rooms in Victoria Hall, London, on Wednesday and Thursday, November 27th and 28th, 1895. In the absence of the President, the chair was taken by the Vice-President, Mr. J. W. Dearness, of London.

The meeting was called to order at four o'clock p.m., on Wednesday, the following members being present: Rev. C. J. S. Bethune, Port Hope; Mr. J. D. Evans, Trenton; Mr. James Fletcher, Ottawa; Mr. H. H. Lyman, Montreal; Rev. T. W. Fyles, South Quebec; Messrs. J. A. Balkwill, J. M. Denton, E. R. Cameron, J. A. Moffat, W. E. Saunders, R. W. Rennie, W. T. McClement and others, of London. A letter of apology was read from Mr. W. H. Harrington, of Ottawa, President of the Society, and a telegram from Capt. Gamble Geddes, of Toronto, regretting their inability to attend the meeting.

Mr. J. A. Moffat, the Librarian and Curator, presented and read his annual report, as follows:

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN AND CURATOR

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST OF AUGUST, 1895.

The number of volumes added to the library by gift and purchase during the year was twenty-two. Ten volumes were sent to the binder, but some delay occurred in their return, which prevented their being entered within the year. I considered it desirable to include them in this statement, and in doing so, I had to include several others previously entered, which bring the number added to date up to thirty-eight.

The whole number on the register is 1,399.

The number of volumes issued to local members was thirty-three.

Mr. Fletcher has generously contributed to the library six volumes of the proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Many interesting additions have been made to the Society's collection of native lepidoptera during the year; principally by Mr. C. G. Anderson, one of our local members.

The specimens of *Nemeophila petrosa* received from Mr. Bean of Laggan, have been given a drawer to themselves, arranged in order as upon the plate, with the original numbers attached. The portions of Mr. Bean's paper descriptive of the individual specimens have been placed with them.

Mr. Rennie obtained by exchange cocoons of *Platysamia ceonothi*, and *Antheræa mylitta*, "the India Tussah silk moth," which he kindly shared with the Society. These matured and gave forth their imagoes, which have been placed with the exotic collection.

Respectfully submitted,

J. ALSTON MOFFAT,
Librarian and Curator.

The Treasurer, Mr. J. A. Balkwill, presented the annual statement of the finances of the Society, as follows:

REPORT OF THE TREASURER.

RECEIPTS.	EXPENDITURE.
Balance on hand Sept. 1st, 1894..... \$ 360 60	Printing..... \$ 644 33
Members' fees .. 309 39	Report and meeting expenses 216 00
Sales of Entomologist..... 88 56	Library 47 38
" pins, cork, etc 66 61	Expense, postage, etc 117 02
Government grant 1,000 00	Rent and fuel 102 70
Advertisements..... 21 40	Insurance 28 00
Interest 9 47	Salaries 300 00
	Pins, cork, etc..... 58 69
	Balance on hand, August 31st, 1895.... 341 91
\$1,856 03	\$1,856 03

We hereby certify that we have examined the books of the Treasurer and compared them with the vouchers, and find them correct and that the above is a correct statement.

JOHN M. DENTON, }
JAS. H. BOWMAN, } Auditors.

The Treasurer explained the various items of receipts and expenditure and stated that it would require the closest economy to carry on the work of the Society during the remainder of the year. Dr. Bethune and Mr. Fletcher spoke in commendation of the valuable services of Mr. Balkwill and of the high appreciation in which they were held by the members of the Society.

Mr. W. E. Saunders gave an account of the proceedings of the local members of the council with regard to obtaining more suitable and commodious rooms for the Society. After a long discussion, which was participated in by most of the members present, it was resolved that the matter be left in the hands of the local members of the council, who were authorized to take whatever action seemed to them most desirable for the welfare of the Society.

An application from the Senate of the Western University of Ontario was read requesting that their students in geology should be permitted to attend, free of charge, the meetings of the geological section of the Society. After some consideration it was resolved that the matter should be left in the hands of Dr. Woolverton, who is to deliver the lectures, and that he should have the liberty, which is shared by all the members, of introducing friends to the meetings of the section.

The following report of the council was next read and adopted:

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

The council of the Entomological Society of Ontario have much pleasure in presenting the following report of their proceedings during the past year:

They have much satisfaction in stating that the membership of the Society in London, and in the Province of Ontario generally, has largely increased, and that additions have also been made to our numbers in other parts of the Dominion, especially in British Columbia. The list of subscribers in the United States and Europe has continued about the same. The total number of names on our books is now considerably larger than ever before since the formation of the Society, while the interest in its work has by no means diminished.

The t
to the Mi
tributed at
a larger n
and two f
for many y
the other c
and a cons
ceedings at
ton, the Pr
in Bermu
them?" by
Bethune;
"Injurious
Mr. Fyles;
ture of the
todice," by
of Econom

The C
pleted its t
volume hav
year; the
week. The
by no less
tors to its
several in
America, ar

A not
kindness of
Society, wh
and publish
grape and
almost a qu
demand for

The cal
Alston Mof
The collecti
who has dev
don. Mr. I
which were
nie has pre
the cocoons;

Mr. E.
some interest
Osyoos, Bri
specimens of

The lib
being rare at

The reg
dition. The
in his stat
attending th
will have to
library and c
council will t

The twenty-fifth annual report on Economic and general Entomology was presented to the Minister of Agriculture for Ontario in November last, and was printed and distributed at the beginning of January. It contained one hundred and twenty-six pages, a larger number than hitherto, and was illustrated with no less than sixty wood cuts, and two full page portraits, one of Prof. William Saunders, one of the founders and for many years President of the Society and editor of *The Canadian Entomologist*, and the other of Mr. A. R. Grote, of Hildesheim, Germany, one of our honorary members and a constant contributor to our publications. In addition to an account of the proceedings at the annual meeting, the volume contains the annual address of Mr. Harrington, the President, and the following interesting and important papers: "Insects collected in Bermuda," by Capt. Geddes; "Common names for Butterflies—Shall we have them?" by Mr. Lyman; "The Butterflies of the Eastern Provinces of Canada," by Dr. Bethune; "The Pitcher-plant Moth," "The Gypsy Moth," "The San Jose Scale," and "Injurious Insects of the year 1894," by Mr. Fletcher; "Foods, Feeders and Fed," by Mr. Fyles; "The economic value of Parasitism," by Mr. F. M. Webster; "The structure of the undeveloped wings of the Saturniadae" and "A reappearance of *Pieris protodice*," by Mr. Moffat; also a report of the sixth annual meeting of the Association of Economic Entomologists together with a few of the most interesting papers.

The Canadian Entomologist, the monthly magazine published by the Society, completed its twenty-sixth volume in December last. The numbers of the twenty-seventh volume have been regularly issued at the beginning of each month during the current year; the closing number for December is now in type and will be distributed next week. The volume when completed will consist of about 360 pages, and is illustrated by no less than six full page plates and twenty-three wood cuts. Among the contributors to its pages are most of the leading Entomologists in North America as well as several in Europe. It is now the oldest monthly publication on insects published in America, and continues to maintain the high reputation that it has so long enjoyed.

A noteworthy event in the history of the Society is the republication, through the kindness of the Minister of Agriculture for Ontario, of the first annual report of our Society, which was prepared by Messrs. Bethune, Saunders and Reed in the year 1870, and published early in 1871. It contains articles on the insects injurious to the apple, grape and plum, and has been for some time out of print. Notwithstanding that almost a quarter of a century has gone by since it was first issued, the volume is still in demand for public libraries and private collections.

The cabinets of the Society have been carefully looked after by the Curator, Mr. J. Alston Moffat, during the past year, and many valuable additions have been made. The collections owe many of these additions to the zealous work of Mr. C. G. Anderson, who has devoted much time and energy to the lepidoptera in the neighborhood of London. Mr. Bean, of Laggan, has presented a set of the specimens of *Nemeophila petrosa* which were illustrated in the April number of *The Canadian Entomologist*. Mr. Rennie has presented specimens of some interesting silk moths, of which he had obtained the cocoons; and Mr. Rowland Hill a beautiful case of Australian insects.

Mr. E. Firmstone Heath, of Cartwright, Manitoba, has sent through Mr. Fletcher, some interesting and rare lepidoptera captured in his own neighborhood; and Mr. Green, of Osoyoos, British Columbia, has also sent some very valuable and typical representative specimens of butterflies from the Okanagan valley.

The library is steadily growing and now numbers 1,400 volumes, many of them being rare and extremely valuable works.

The report of the Treasurer shows that our finances are in a satisfactory condition. The balance on hand at the close of the financial year is about the same as in his statement at our last annual meeting, and will all be absorbed by the expenses attending the remaining portion of the year. The question of rooms for the Society will have to be dealt with very soon, as the present quarters are too small for the library and collections and the meetings of the sections. It is to be hoped that the new council will be able to settle the matter to the general satisfaction.

finances

\$ 644 33
216 00
47 38
117 02
102 70
28 00
300 00
58 69
341 91
<hr/>
\$1,856 03

compared
statement.

tors.

nd stated
ring the
n of the
e held byers of the
Society.
nt, it was
ncil, who
e welfarewas read
of charge,
on it was
to deliver
mbers, of

re in pre-

Society in
and that
Dominion,
nd Europe
now con-
he interest

The reports of the geological, microscopical and botanical sections are presented herewith. They have held regular meetings during the past season and have accomplished much satisfactory work. The ornithological section has become so much reduced in numbers that no meetings have been held, but it is confidently expected that there will be a revival of interest next year.

The Society was represented by the Rev. T. W. Fyles at the annual meeting of the Royal Society of Canada held in Ottawa in May last. His report is also presented herewith.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

W. E. SAUNDERS,
Secretary.

Mr. Lyman read the report of the Montreal branch as follows :

REPORT OF THE MONTREAL BRANCH.

Annual meeting of the Montreal branch of the Entomological Society of Ontario.

The twenty-second annual meeting of the Montreal branch was held in the library of the Natural History Society, on Tuesday evening, 14th May, at 8.15 o'clock.

Members present : Messrs. H. H. Lyman, President ; Lachlan Gibb, Vice-President ; Geo. Kearley, and A. F. Winn, Acting Secretary.

The President presented the following report of the Council :

REPORT OF COUNCIL.

In presenting their twenty-second annual report the council have much pleasure in congratulating the branch upon having unquestionably, come of age,* and feel that so long a period of continued and unbroken existence is worthy of remark in view of the very small numbers interested in this pursuit.

During the year seven meetings were held and the following papers and communications were read :

An hour at Hochelaga, A. F. Winn.

Notes on the season of 1894, H. H. Lyman.

Note on the occurrence of *Pamphila Manitoba* at St. Hubert P. Q., A. F. Winn.

Mantis and Mantispa, H. H. LYMAN.

How the forest of the district of Bedford was swept away, Rev. T. W. Fyles.

Note on the occurrence of *Chionobas Tarpeia* in North America, H. H. Lyman.

Four new members have been added to the branch's roll and it is to be hoped that increased energy will be shown in the study of the many inviting subjects which this department of science holds out to those students who are really in earnest in the pursuit of knowledge.

The Treasurer's report shows that the finances of the branch are in a healthy condition.

Respectfully submitted on behalf of the council.

H. H. LYMAN,
President.

*It was organized 16th October, 1873.

It was moved and carried that the reports of the council and Secretary-Treasurer be received and adopted.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year :

President—H. H. Lyman.

Vice-President—A. F. Winn.

Secretary-Treasurer—Lachlan Gibb.

Council—G. Kearley, W. C. Adams.

The meeting then adjourned.

LACHLAN GIBB,
Secretary.

Regret v
annual meet
Mass., in Au
ceedings has
report.

Mr. Lym
of the butterf
" Die Schmet
Germany.

A paper
which was de

The hour

In the ev
ed by between
chair was take
C. C. James, I
Fyles, Mr. Dea
proceedings wi

LADIES AN
many times sel
and we are alw
representatives
its headquarters
I am sure, altho
up by your entl
quietly doing a
they publish is
continent of An
the Society was
form to-night, a
we still look up
this Society has
remained among

Without ar
Agriculture, Tor

Mr. Chairm
believe it is some
open meeting, or
ations. This, I
with the people,
ings of the Societ
The men in this
greatest stir for t
with regard to m
are very frequent
And the very fact

Regret was expressed that no member had been able to represent the Society at the annual meeting of the Association of Economic Entomologists held at Springfield, Mass., in August last. Through the kindness of Mr. L. O. Howard a full account of the proceedings has been received, and an abstract will be found in subsequent pages of this report.

Mr. Lyman exhibited a handsome quarto volume containing beautifully colored plates of the butterflies of Germany, which only cost, when delivered here, \$4.59. It is entitled "Die Schmetterlinge Mittel-Europas," by Mar Korb, and is published at Nuremberg, Germany.

A paper was next read by Mr. Lyman on *Colias Interior*, the consideration of which was deferred to the following day.

The hour of 6 o'clock having arrived the meeting adjourned.

EVENING SESSION.

In the evening the Society held a public meeting in the City Hall, which was attended by between fifty and sixty persons, for the most part members of the Society. The chair was taken at 8 o'clock by his Worship, Mayor Little; on the platform were Professor C. C. James, Deputy Minister of Agriculture for Ontario, Rev. Dr. Bethune, Rev. T. W. Fyles, Mr. Dearness, Mr. W. E. Saunders and Dr. Roome, M.P. The Mayor opened the proceedings with the following remarks:

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—Our city has had the good fortune in recent years to be many times selected as the meeting place of conventions of fraternal and other societies and we are always glad to welcome them in our midst. To-night we have amongst us the representatives of a society, which, though provincial or Dominion in its character, has its headquarters in our own city and is therefore all the more welcome on that account. I am sure, although there are not a very large number present to-night, you will make up by your enthusiasm for whatever you may want in numbers. This Society has been quietly doing a very valuable work in our country. I understand that the journal which they publish is considered the most valuable work on entomology that is published on the continent of America and it is also the oldest. It is all the more interesting to us, because the Society was founded largely through the efforts of Mr. Bethune, who is on the platform to-night, and one of our own fellow citizens, Prof. Saunders, whom though at Ottawa, we still look upon as a citizen and we are proud of him and his work. I therefore say this Society has a warm place in our hearts, because of its origin, and because it has remained among us. I am sure those who have come out to-night will not regret it.

Without any further remark I will call upon Prof. James of the Department of Agriculture, Toronto, to address the meeting. (Applause)

THE NEW AGRICULTURE.

BY MR. C. C. JAMES, DEPUTY MINISTER OF AGRICULTURE.

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen, and members of the Entomological Society, I believe it is somewhat of an innovation for the Ontario Entomological Society to hold an open meeting, or as we sometimes say a popular meeting, in connection with its deliberations. This, I take it, will have the effect of bringing the Society more into sympathy with the people, or rather of bringing the people more into sympathy with the workings of the Society. As a rule we find that the best men do their work most quietly. The men in this world who do the most advertising of themselves, who create the greatest stir for the time being, are not always the most important men in the world. So with regard to many of these societies, those who are doing their work the most quietly are very frequently the ones that are doing the most important work for the community. And the very fact that this Society for twenty-five years has been carrying on its work by

itself, quietly, without creating very much stir, is not a condemnation of the Society, but, to my mind, the very fact that it is able to live after years of this quiet life shows it has that true vitality which will enable it to exist and to do good work in this world. (Applause)

We are not very many who are gathered here to-night, and what we have to say will be more in the line of a quiet talk between ourselves, more or less of a conversation one with another, with regard to the work in which we are interested. I propose to talk in regard to general agriculture and in connection with my remarks I may have something to say in regard to entomology and its relationship to agriculture. I do not consider that there is any more important question to be discussed or studied by city people, as most of you no doubt are, than this subject of agriculture. Some one may say that agriculture ought to be reserved for farmers and farmers' sons and families, and that the bringing in of the subject of agriculture at a town or city meeting is a great mistake. But there are two or three reasons that we can offer in connection with this, that are quite sufficient to warrant us in introducing a subject of this kind. In the first place we all admit that this country is first and foremost an agricultural country, that the progress of this country depends more upon agriculture than upon any other industry and that just as agriculture rises or falls so will the general prosperity of this country rise or fall with it. When the farmer is prosperous, has good crops and good prices, the people in the towns and cities feel the effect; and depression in the country is felt very soon in the city. Then again there is an old idea, now being rapidly removed, that agriculture after all is not a very interesting subject. The principal reason of talking to-night is to endeavor to show to you, in an indirect manner it may be, that after all there is a great deal of interest in agriculture for the people of our towns and cities.

There has been more or less talk of teaching agriculture in the schools and some have said it should be taught in the rural schools, but there are many people in this country who have looked into this question and who after thinking over it carefully have come to the conclusion, that agriculture should be taught in our city schools as well as in the country; that there is as much need for the education of our city pupils as for the rural in the subject of agriculture. Perhaps I may be able to show you, in a few cases at least, that agriculture is not that dry hum-drum business that many of us have sometimes thought it to be, but that connected with it are some of the most important and interesting questions that have presented themselves to the mass of human beings. We have heard a great deal of late in regard to many of the new questions, the *new woman* for instance has filled column after column of our city papers. Now it struck me in looking around for a subject that possibly I could not take anything better than this "*the new agriculture.*" (Applause.)

What are the changes that have taken place, or what are the forces that are present that have given us and are giving a new agriculture?

The first is the great increase of transportation facilities. Those of you who are older than the speaker here to-night will remember the time when transportation between the old countries of the world and this country was very slow. To-day we have the great continents connected by lines of steamers that run as rapidly as some of the accommodation trains upon our railroads. Nearly every continent in the world is belted by one or more great trans-continental railways. Even Russia is about completing a great trans-Siberian railway, Africa will be the next country to have a trans-continental railway. The result is that the world, so to speak, has been shrunken up and although we have these continents at distances of five to eight thousand miles apart and although we have great stretches of country such as this North America of ours, still with the improved steamship lines and railways, these countries have been so closely brought together that practically this world is now simply one great continent or one great country. What has been the effect of that? The effect has been that the great consuming markets have been brought closer to their sources of supply and it is not very much of an advantage now to be stationed a thousand, or two, or three, or four thousand miles nearer to the great consuming centres of the world, than some other countries. For instance Canada, because she is only some four thousand miles from England has not a very great advantage over Australia which

is, I think, Europe to as we are. distances a lands, and enormous q consequenc been before until we fin been broug couple of i bushel of v Australia b transportat erator steal than it can great incre producing r markets at the product those produ cultivated p tion, have b more and m require mor labor and ch labor in con as the best cheap labor

The sec sight presen The grains a immemorial. first produce in archaeolog thing like th sickle went o ats were fir no change, 1 Scotch minis Scotland a n About the y United State and changin within the la so many cen wonderful de ago came the machine, dr threshes the here is, "Wl we see what simple sickle years such w say, what wil

Take an churning the

is, I think, some twelve thousand miles away. South America is practically as close to Europe to-day as we are. Africa, both in the north and south is about as close to Europe as we are. There is very little difference in the cost of transportation over these great ocean distances and the result of it has been, that these countries with great territories of fertile lands, and with cheap labor, have been able to produce with almost equal facilities the enormous quantities of crude materials, such as wheat and oats and barley, and as a consequence the great consuming countries of the world are supplied as they have never been before. And the prices of these products have been going down lower and lower until we find that one great result has been that these crude products of the farm have been brought to the great commercial centres at very low rates. Let me give you a couple of instances. It costs about thirty-four cents to pay all charges for sending a bushel of wheat from Manitoba to Liverpool, let us say half a cent on a pound. From Australia butter has been shipped to London at a rate less than two cents a pound. The transportation charges have been brought so low that it is possible to ship butter in refrigerator steamships from the dock in Australia to the dock at London for a smaller amount than it can be sent by rail from the north of England to the south. So that you see the great increase in transportation facilities has reduced distances; has brought the great producing nations of the world closer to one another, and they can now barter in the markets at about equal advantage one with the other. The result of this has been that the products that are of easy production have suffered in price as a consequence, and only those products which are more difficult to produce, which are produced by the more highly cultivated people, by a people with better facilities, with better training and better education, have been able to hold their own. Our farmers to-day are turning their attention more and more to the production of these higher classed articles, these articles which require more skill, because thereby they come less and less into competition with cheap labor and cheap soil. The production of these lower grades brings their higher priced labor in competition with lower priced, whereas the production of the higher classes, such as the best class of fruit and dairying production brings them into competition, not with cheap labor and cheap lands, but with the better class of labor and lands of Europe.

The second cause is the application of machinery. This perhaps might not at first sight present itself quite as forcibly to your minds as it will if I give an instance or two. The grains as we grow them, such as wheat and barley, have been raised from time immemorial. It is impossible to say when wheat and barley and grains of all kinds were first produced upon the earth. Go back as far as you will, you will find in history and in archaeological remains the traces of the instruments for cutting have been shaped something like the curved arm, the sickle, and yet if you think, it was only the other day the sickle went out of use among civilized people. From the time that wheat and barley and oats were first produced until within a few years ago, the sickle, with practically little or no change, remained the sole reaping instrument of the human race. About 1826 a Scotch minister presented for examination to the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland a new machine, the forerunner of what we now know as the reaping machine. About the year 1831 Cyrus MacCormack brought out the first reaping machine in the United States. It was not until the year '41 or '42 after ten long years of experiment and changing and testing that this machine was finally put upon the market. It is only within the last fifty years that the sickle, the scythe and the cradle after being used for so many centuries have been superseded by the reaping machine. All at once what wonderful developments began. The reaper and the mower, and then a very few years ago came the self-binder, and we have to-day in California the harvester and header machine, drawn by from eighteen to twenty-four horses or mules, which reaps and threshes the grain and leaves it in bags on the field. The question we ask ourselves right here is, "What next?" One hesitates to say or give an answer to that question when we see what has happened, what wonderful steps in progress have been made from the simple sickle or scythe to the self-binder. When within the period of thirty or forty years such wonderful evolution has taken place after a long period of quiescence, one may say, what will be introduced next?

Take another instance. In connection with dairying the method in olden times of churning the milk was by a very simple operation, either by means of a bag hung up and

pounded or swung around, or else in a vessel quite similar to our old-fashioned barrel churn. It is not very many years since the old-fashioned dash churn and implements of this kind were used for the manufacture both of butter and cheese. Then someone introduced the application of power, such as horse power, steam power, the introduction of the box churn and one after another applications of the various kinds of machinery began to be made, till now what have we to-day? We have a machine that can be set up in the barn to milk the cows. Although this machine is in an undeveloped condition, nevertheless it does its work and proves we are on the right track. That milk drawn by a machine can now be put into another machine and by means of it the skim-milk comes out of one spout and the cream out of another. This cream can be put into another vessel or machine, and by proper temperature and the addition of a substance somewhat resembling yeast, a fermentation can be started, and just that kind of fermentation that we desire in connection with it. After the fermentation has gone on a certain time this can be put into another machine and churned, and after churning it can be worked and packed by machinery. So that now it is possible, although not altogether practical, from the very milking to the putting of the finished article on the market, to do the whole of the work by machinery. This wonderful progress has taken place within the last quarter of a century.

As we look at farming in its different aspects, machinery has been applied at this point and that point, and agriculture is being put on an equality with the manufacturing establishments of our towns and cities. You ask yourselves this question, "Why have our great manufactures in the towns and cities developed?" The principal reason for this is in the application of machinery to the work. Why is it that machinery has been developed in connection with all these other industries and yet it has taken so long to bring the attention of inventors to the work of agriculture? Well, one reason is that there has been no great necessity for it until recent years. We sometimes hear it said that the men are leaving the farms because they are not required, because so much machinery has been brought in that a man with a machine can now do as much work as a man and two hired men could do before. There is another side to that question, viz., because of this drawing away of so many farmers' sons from the farms to the towns and cities, because of the want, therefore the supply of machinery has been produced. Both of these things no doubt have been effective. That is, machinery has been produced because it has been required; and people have left the country since they were not required because of the presence of machinery. According to the census of 1891 there were farmers and farmers' sons in Canada to the number of 649,506, in 1881 there 656,712. From '81 to '91 the number of farmers and farmers' sons in Canada decreased by over 7,000, yet during that period we had the opening up of Manitoba and also of the North-West, and the agricultural product of Canada is greater to-day than it ever was before. If you put these two or three facts together you can easily see the great part machinery has been playing in connection with agriculture in Canada for the last ten years. Although the number of farmers decreased to the extent of 7,000, nevertheless the total output of agriculture has vastly increased. This is owing to a great extent to the application of improved machinery in connection with agriculture.

The next point in connection with agriculture that I wish to refer to is one that comes as a sort of rider to the last; a companion to it, namely, the application of science to agriculture. Now, in certain quarters the moment you begin to talk about the science of agriculture and scientific farming an objection is raised and people say there is nothing scientific about it, it is all practice, and when you find a scientific farmer you find a farmer who does not make much progress.

I desire to give a few facts to show that science has been applied quite successfully to the improvement of agriculture in this country, and further, that just as we bring to bear upon agriculture the latest and best developments of the different sciences, so we may expect agriculture to make improvement. One of the great reasons why agriculture remained on a dead level for so many centuries was simply because the attention of scientific men had not been directed to agriculture as a field for investigation. Scientists had been expending their time and energy with the work that is carried on in

towns and in calling of agriculture a wonderful development of the result of which

Let us try very much in belongs so to about it likely which probably that there is For instance, our common feeding, there another year. table. Suppose you as an audience you would want would have a in fact there feeding differ. a little lower were different would be a possible and finally be fed upon that you could not devour; what large feast, so that soil this year another kind from the one of and so on by the wants of exhausted the would have been soils of this country year and so on, left for the whole cases what was after a number different crops had

I want to think there is an all may be, that fed in a different the minds of soil live? How does examination, soil air. Others correct that it got its no attention of most there were little plants had been little more inquiry question serious part in the economic

towns and cities. To-day we find as much attention being paid to the science of the calling of agriculture as to anything else, and the result has been wonderful progress, a wonderful development, which has begun of late and which is now in progress, and the result of which we can hardly forecast at the present time.

Let us take two or three illustrations: We sometimes hear it said that there is not very much in agriculture, that it is a dry subject, with nothing interesting in it, that it belongs so to speak to the common people and not to the literary class; there is nothing about it likely to attract the attention of people. Now, I will give you an illustration, which probably you may have had presented to you before. It has been known for years that there is wonderful difference in different crops, in the methods of their feeding. For instance, they say clover will feed in one way, that wheat will feed in another, that our common grasses of the field feed in another, and because of their different methods of feeding, therefore, it is advisable that we rotate crops, one kind one year, another kind another year. We can perhaps illustrate that by representing before us here a large table. Suppose a long table were set up in this room, filled with all manner of food, and you as an audience were asked to sit down at the table to partake or taste, and to take all you would want to eat. No two of you would want to eat the same kind of food. One man would have a preference for fruits; another man might have a great preference for meats; in fact there would be a choice in the kinds of meat. Your tastes differ; your methods of feeding differ. After you were through, if you will allow the comparison to be taken to a little lower level, suppose we were to bring in some animals of another kind whose tastes were different from ours, they would be able to take from what was left. Still there would be a portion of the food they would not take, and we could bring in something else and finally the scraps might be thrown out to the poultry. So if you alone were to be fed upon that food there would be a considerable amount that would not be taken; you could not make use of it, but what you did not want some other animal would devour; what the second class of animal would not devour the third would. Here is a large feast, so to speak, prepared by nature for plants, and we put one kind of plant upon that soil this year. It has a preference for a certain class of food and takes it, and next year another kind of plant is put upon that field which has a different feeling capacity from the one of the preceding year and that plant takes what the other one does not want, and so on by rotating year after year, for three or four or five years, we are able to satisfy the wants of all, whereas if we kept on with the one plant year after year, we would have exhausted the particular food of that one plant and the rest of the food that was there would have been left lying idle all the time. Many farmers in years past, thinking the soils of this country were entirely inexhaustible, put in wheat this year and wheat next year and so on, until finally they were forced to the conclusion that there was nothing left for the wheat and they have taken their attention to other things. We find in many cases what was once a first-class wheat farm became a very poor wheat farm, and then after a number of years that poor wheat farm has become a first-class dairy farm, because different crops have been grown for milk, butter, and cheese.

I want to refer more particularly to one of these plants, viz.: Clover. I do not think there is any plant that presents a more interesting study, interesting though they all may be, than this much neglected and underrated clover plant. It was found that it fed in a different way entirely from the wheat, and then the question that presents itself to the minds of some of these much despised scientists is, in what way does that clover plant live? How does it differ in its feeding from other plants? After a long and careful examination, some came to the conclusion that it got most of its nourishments out of the air. Others concluded because it had a long root and it could go down into the sub-soil, that it got its nourishment there. They finally found something that had escaped the attention of most examiners, in connection with the roots of the clover plant upon which there were little knots or nodules. Now, I suppose hundreds of thousands of clover plants had been examined and these little knots had been seen. Someone who was a little more inquisitive pushed his question a little further and began to ask himself this question seriously: "Now this little bud or nodule on the roots must after all play some part in the economy of this clover plant." And to sum the whole thing this has been the

result of investigation ; that these little knots are filled with very minute organisms very difficult to describe, very minute specks somewhat similar to the very minute specks we find in yeast. These are living in the roots like little parasites and the effect of their living there is to take up nitrogen from the air and in some way to give it to the plant for its subsistence, so that whenever one of these nodules comes on the clover root we find it has the means of taking up food out of the air, and then when we turn over the plant and allow it to decay in the soil, we put in the soil a certain amount of food that this plant has taken up out of the air ; and the result of it is there is an excess of food there for the next plant that comes along. Now the wheat does not possess that little nodule and it does not take up the nitrogen out of the air, and the result has been that, that little investigation,—little we may call it, yet momentous in its results—has established the practice of preceding the wheat crop by a crop such as clover, or peas or beans.

Let me give you one instance in connection with entomology which has seemed to me since I read it some years ago, almost like a fairy tale. I will give it to you just as it stands. About eight or nine years ago the complete destruction of the orange groves of California was threatened by the spread of an insect known as the cottony-cushion scale. This insect was covering the limbs of the trees and the result was the vitality was being sucked right out of these trees by millions of tiny insects. The pest got completely beyond the control of the fruit growers of that country and in their despair they appealed for help to somebody or anybody. Professor Riley who was in charge of the Entomological Department at Washington, and who unfortunately met his death this year,—one of the greatest benefactors the American people has ever known—at once began the investigation of that question. Being an expert entomologist he knew practically every country in the world where that scale insect was common and he knew that the most likely place from which it had come was Australia. It had probably been introduced some twenty years before that, in bringing in fruit trees or vines from Australia. He however knew it had never become a pest in Australia. Now if it is found in Australia and later found in California and has become a pest in California and has not become a pest in Australia, he concluded that there must be something in Australia that will stop it, so he despatched two assistants to Australia to investigate it and they sent back consignments of lady-bug beetles or lady-bugs as they are commonly known. You have seen these running back and forth over the leaves and branches of the fruit trees doing great destruction to the other insects. Within a very short time, less than a year, although these scale insects had been increasing for twenty years and practically had the products of California by the throat, and in fact had taken possession of the country ; in less than a year, this little lady-bug increased to such quantities that it swept the scale out of existence or got it into such control, that the fruit interests of California were saved. (Applause). I do not suppose that anybody could sit down and figure up the amount of money that was saved or made for the United States by that simple little insect brought in by a man known to very few present. You do not see his name prominent in the newspapers. The fact was not heralded broadcast in great flaming type. He was not given any great ovation. It is a question whether any monument will be erected to him by the United States, yet it is doubtful whether the United States has had any greater benefactor than that man and his associates.

Take the potato bug, what would we do to-day if we did not know that simply by dusting Paris green on potato plants we could effectually head off and kill the potato beetle. We could not raise potatoes at all. Where has that come from? It was not picked up by chance, somebody did not sit down one day and write to the paper that he thought that if you dust the potato bug with Paris green you would stop it. Back of that was careful investigation by these same men who study the habits, mode, and living and all about the potato bug. We might go on and give instance after instance. A great many of the various methods that are being practised to-day, many of the best practices we have in connection with agriculture to-day have come, not by hap hazard or by chance, but have been worked out by men on small salaries, working in obscure places, who have devoted themselves to their work with such energy as we have not had surpassed in any other calling, I care not what one you mention.

What a people of Lo necessary th filling the no these things, not very ofte some great a or crop failu country.

The poi with agricult things which tion. I have of our Cana Society of C and erect a British Colon ago they occ took it back That event h felt themsel and to journe at the time ought to allo picture was inscription up this in the ne pillar, erected 1877, marks t the Middlesex win." Now, country to ca Breton, or to 1793, and at t the market re ings so much this the Baldw Canada, and I ican people. such as I have are filled with Probably we great many th connection wi other events tl column of the and girls in th the reading of to their minds and city life. life ; their inc agriculture bec greater and gre are lost to agri turalists, are d

The last p that during the

What a large portion of our reading is monopolized by a few things. I suppose the people of London know how much importance is attached to politics. It seems to be necessary the world over to have politics, but there are other things that are constantly filling the newspapers. What does that prove? That the people want to hear about these things, that the people have their attention taken up with these things, yet it is not very often that you find the most valuable columns of the newspapers given over to some great agriculture event, unless it may be in the case of agricultural depression or crop failure where there is something that is going to effect the finances of the whole country.

The point I want to make is this, there are lots of things happening in connection with agriculture, that are far more important to the prosperity of the country than these things which seem to occupy such an important place in connection with public attention. I have brought along with me a picture to illustrate that. Last summer, many of our Canadian papers were interested in a discussion, as to whether the American Society of Colonial Wars should be allowed to go down to Louisburg, Cape Breton, and erect a monument to commemorate the taking of that place by the Americans, British Colonists, as they were at that time. If I remember correctly some 150 years ago they occupied the place and held it for a short time, and then the French people took it back again. Now that event has cropped up again, after a period of 150 years. That event has been made so important to a large class of the community that they felt themselves constrained to raise a large fund, to get together a large excursion party, and to journey to Louisburg and erect that monument. It created so much attention at the time that it was a matter of doubt as to whether the Canadian Government ought to allow these people to go over there and erect the monument or not. This picture was sent me by Mr. Thompson, of Massachusetts, and I will just read you the inscription upon it. It is doubtful whether a dozen in this room have ever seen this in the newspapers, or whether they know such a monument was erected. "This pillar, erected in 1895 by the Rumford Historical Association, incorporated April 28th, 1877, marks the estate where in 1793 Samuel Thompson, Esq., while locating the line of the Middlesex Canal discovered the first Pecker Apple Tree, later named the Baldwin." Now, I will submit it to you as to whether it was of more importance to the country to capture and hold for a short time, that little point down there on Cape Breton, or to discover the "Baldwin Apple." That Baldwin apple was discovered in 1793, and at the present day if you pick up in the fall of the year, just about this time, the market reports in Liverpool, you will find a few kinds of apples mentioned. Greenings so much a barrel, Spies so much, Baldwins so much. Practically from that day to this the Baldwin apple has been produced over the Eastern and Western States, and in Canada, and has been bringing in year by year a large amount of money to the American people. And yet events of that kind are practically lost sight of; whereas events such as I have spoken of, are blazed forth to the country and the minds of the people are filled with it. Now it seems to me these things are out of all due proportion. Probably we cannot rectify them, yet the point I want to make here is that there are a great many things happening, there are a great many conclusions being arrived at in connection with the prosperity of this country that are entirely overlooked, whereas other events that are of little consequence after all, are magnified and fill column after column of the newspaper. What is the result of this? Suppose you ask the boys and girls in the rural parts, and the boys and girls in our towns and cities, what effect the reading of these matters has upon their minds? Is it not a fact that it suggests to their minds the paramount importance of politics and such things as concern town and city life. The result is their minds become filled with the events of town and city life; their inclinations are drawn off in that direction; the ties which bind them to agriculture become cut one after another, and the ties which lure them away become greater and greater, till we find a great many of these, to their discomfort afterward, are lost to agriculture and a great many men who would have made first-class agriculturalists, are drafted off in other lines of work to take second and third-rate positions.

The last point I desire to touch upon in connection with this new agriculture, is that during the last ten or twelve years, to say nothing about the past twenty-five years,

there has been wonderful development in connection with the facilities for acquiring information in regard to agriculture. These things that I have mentioned I have no doubt will be righted some day, and before long you will find the histories of this country will not be filled merely with accounts of men killing one another, they will not be filled merely with the names of persons who have occupied positions in towns and cities, but you will find there the development of the people traced. A gentleman came to me the other day who had for sale a book, dealing with the history of this country. He said: "You will find there everything in connection with this country." I said: "I will be very glad to get it, I have been looking for a great many things and have not been able to find them." Now, before you go away we will just try it. I said: "When was the first Agricultural Society formed in Ontario?" "I don't know," well, I said, "that is of importance, is it not?" Is there any organization or institution that has done more to build up and develop the country, until probably within the last four or five years, than the Agricultural Society? It is of as much importance to know as when a certain kind of industry was established in some town or city. I have been on the search for it for the last five years, and finally I think I have nailed it down. There is an utter absence of all these facts in regard to the agricultural development of the country. Until we come down to the period of twenty-five or thirty years it has almost all disappeared. They can tell you of the men who have been elected to Parliament from the very first up to now. They can give you the vote that was polled in connection with any election. They can tell you, perhaps, when a certain new kind of machinery was brought into the country. They cannot tell you when the first improvement was made in connection with live stock, when the first thoroughbred live stock came into the country. I say that it is of much importance to know when these agricultural industries began and how they developed, because on these, rather than the others, the prosperity of this country has been built up. My point is, there ought to be a proper balance between these things and our histories should not be filled with other events to the exclusion of those which are equally important.

A wonderful change has taken place in the facilities for carrying on experimental work and getting an agricultural education. Take this province, we have the Agricultural College at Guelph and the Experimental Farm at Ottawa, from which our friend Mr. Fletcher comes. We have a school or college of agriculture at Kingston, and now we have a dairy school in the west at Strathroy, so we have four points in this province from which comes information in regard to some of the later developments in agriculture. Then we have six or eight different points at which experiments in connection with fruit growing will be carried on, and there is a great development along that line. Before long we will have this province dotted over with little stations from which the latest information may be obtained, and each of these will be a centre leavening the whole surrounding country.

Then we have the societies. Beginning with the time of the organization of the Province of Ontario in 1867, we have from then on had the organization of society after society. till now we have three dairy associations, two poultry associations, the fruit growers, the bee-keepers and the sheep-breeders and the swine-breeders, and a great many other stock associations, and last, but not least that association to which we are indebted tonight for this meeting, the Entomological Society which has now been carrying on its work most successfully for the last twenty-five years. I think these societies have all been accomplishing a great deal of good in this country. Some may say they do not get any great benefit, they do not come in immediate contact with the Entomological Society, but each one of these men so to speak becomes a source of information and as they go from these meetings to their homes, to this point and the other, they give out their information. They also come in contact with other men through their writings.

This Society has been quietly doing one of the most important works in connection with agriculture in this province. If these gentlemen were not present I might say something even a little more flattering with regard to them. I have had occasion from year to year of examining the reports of their meetings which they have sent out, because they are published in the department to which I am attached and I can simply say this,

that if the
our labors
ready at o
year after
that has be
of informat
to almost e
light under
into the wh
the peculia
good result
things small
and were at
that drop o
that man w.

Whene
Franklin yo
the clouds.
him. He se
for the occa
positively fe
came down
wet string b
said. "Whi
to be a man.
the entomol
other scienti
dition of Fra
gaged in and
see these sci
the practice

At the c
and heartily

Mr. MA
thanks to Pr
Prof. James
to be present
made, and als
him for his ad
members of t
towards the
Minister. H
twenty-five y
Canadian En
whole contine
and our maga
States and Ca
the whole of c
We began in
was to be pub
fourteen memb
to struggle on,
a few years. I
grant at first, v

that if the work of all the other societies was as well done as the work of this Society our labors at Toronto would be very much relieved. When the report comes in it is ready at once to go to the printer and we have no further work in connection with it, and year after year when I read that report I have been astonished with the amount of work that has been condensed and packed away. It is not a padded report, it is a report full of information. In looking over the list of persons to whom it is sent I find it has gone to almost every corner of the world. These men have not been content to hide their light under a bushel, but their work has gone out into every province, and has gone out into the whole world. Someone may say, "I do not see any good in finding out what is the peculiarity of certain insects or finding out just how they live." I do not see any good result coming from the work of the bacteriologist who studies with the microscope things small, so that if you were to take up a drop of milk on the point of your penknife and were able to count its inhabitants you would find 1,000,000,000 of these living plants in that drop of milk. The whole system of dairying has been revolutionized by the work of that man who is sometimes called unpractical.

Whenever I hear any of these objections I sometimes think of a saying of Franklin. Franklin you remember in connection with his experiments in electricity sent a kite into the clouds. He told the people that there was electricity up there and they laughed at him. He sent up his kite but the electricity did not come down. However, fortunate for the occasion, we are told, that the kite went up into a black, dark cloud which he positively felt was filled with electricity. Shortly afterwards the rain began to fall. It came down wetting the kite and trickling down the string. Then the hand that held the wet string began to feel the throbbing of the electricity; he proved it to them and they said. "What is the use of it?" And he said. "What is the use of a baby? It will grow to be a man." So in regard to many of these inventions or discoveries or conclusions that the entomologists, and chemists and botanists, and bacteriologists, and biologists and other scientists may find with regard to agriculture. Their discoveries are in the condition of Franklin's baby, and if we will only wait and have faith in the work we are engaged in and give true encouragement and sympathy, some of us at least may live to see these scientific babies grow up to be good, strong, stalwart men in connection with the practice of agriculture in which we are so much interested. (Applause).

At the conclusion of Prof. James's address, which was listened to with great attention and heartily applauded, Dr. Bethune rose and said:

MR. MAYOR, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—I propose that we offer our very hearty thanks to Prof. James, for the able and interesting address which he has just given us. Prof. James has come, I am sure, at a great deal of inconvenience to himself on purpose to be present with us here to-night, and to encourage us by the remarks which he has made, and also to give us a great deal of very valuable information. While thanking him for his address to-night I should also like to take the opportunity, as one of the original members of this Society, to express the gratitude that our Society must necessarily feel towards the Department of Agriculture for Ontario, of which Prof. James is Deputy Minister. He has remarked this evening that our Society has been in existence for twenty-five years and the Mayor has also mentioned to-night, that our magazine, *The Canadian Entomologist*, is now the oldest magazine touching on the subject, upon the whole continent of America. But I wish to let you know one reason why our Society and our magazine have survived so many others that have started in the United States and Canada and that is, that we have been so greatly helped throughout nearly the whole of our existence, by the Department of Agriculture for Ontario. (Applause.) We began in a very small and humble way with a little magazine of eight pages that was to be published whenever we had enough material and enough money, and we had fourteen members, all told, when we began. And we managed like many other societies to struggle on, but unlike most societies of this kind, we have not died a natural death in a few years. The Department of Agriculture came to our assistance, and gave us a small grant at first, which was subsequently greatly increased, so that while a number of years

passed, we have been able to hold our own in the domain of science in North America and to spread our publication, not only all over the continent but, we may safely say, to the ends of the earth. We have correspondents and subscribers in every part of the world, including even South America, Australia, India and Japan, as well as the different countries of Europe. I trust you will unite with me in expressing our thanks to Prof. James. (Applause.)

THE VALUE OF ENTOMOLOGY.

Mr. JAMES FLETCHER, Entomologist of the Experimental Farm at Ottawa, spoke as follows:

Mr. CHAIRMAN, LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—It is my pleasure and honor on this occasion to represent as well as I can a far better man than myself, namely, the President of our Society. After all the kind words which have fallen from the lips of our esteemed lecturer of the evening, the Deputy Minister of Agriculture, it is difficult to give a resume of the work and objects of the Entomological Society of Ontario without repeating something which may already have been better said. Our Society stands in the position of a Division of Entomology to the Department of Agriculture and Arts, and it is the wish of every member of the council that our work should be of the greatest possible utility to the country at large. The work done in the past has been of an excellent nature, the prosperity and utility of the Society having year by year increased, and I am happy to be able to say that, at the present time, the Society is in a more prosperous condition than it has ever been before. We have a body of active, enthusiastic workers and every equipment for good work—valuable collections of insects, as well as a first-rate botanical collection, a magnificent library, and, in addition, active branches working up not only entomology, but also many other kindred branches of science. The condition of our library is rather remarkable. It is undoubtedly the best library of works on natural history in Canada and one of the best in North America. Now I am quite certain, Mr. Mayor, that the citizens of London are not aware of this fact; they do not know of the valuable collection of books on natural history and the grand museum of insects and plants which are deposited here in their midst, but which specialists are glad to come from all parts of Canada to examine. Some people may say, "What is the use of these collections of insects and plants? They are pretty, it is true, but what is the use of them?" In reply, I would remind such enquirers that these objects are but means to an end. The main object of our Society is to prevent loss to the farmers of Ontario from the attacks of insect pests. The enormous losses which take place in the crops of the province every year from the depredations of injurious insects, can only be controlled by specialists first studying up and understanding the habits of the insects which cause the damage; for this purpose collections of various orders of insects for study and comparison are essentially necessary. Moreover, by collecting and studying all the members of a family, we may frequently anticipate and prevent injury by one species from knowing the habits of an allied member of the same family. We aim then to make our collections as complete as possible and look forward to the time when some day we may have in our cabinets representatives of all the injurious insects which have given trouble in Canada. These are matters of interest to the citizens of London, which place has always been the headquarters of our Society; and my advice to those of you who have not yet found out what treasures you have among you, is to go and find out as soon as possible; it is worth your while, and I can promise you that you will at all times meet with a courteous reception from our Curator, Mr. J. Alston Moffat, who will gladly show the many beautiful objects in his charge to anyone who is interested enough to call upon him.

Some striking instances of the usefulness of the study of entomology have already been well laid before you by Prof. James, and there are numerous others which might be cited. If any proof of the matter were needed, we have merely to think of the large number of official economic entomologists employed by the leading nations of the world,

and to note on the globe study of plants certainly worth other word

The insects are ten per cent stock. Far of wheat, or in the past now, owing tical metho country pos insects. Of far the large the member tical remedi kept these But these fi cultural cla well runs dr seriously att Many of the must be put farmers of C any part of nificent soil as well wise operations st at Toronto, v regard to all these deal w Society of O Sheep and S these associat good of the t Guelph, a gra Experimental at work tryi which it is t these institut fact I believ is being don (Applause.)

Is it not these facts and of the Society part of any f as Prof. Jame methods of pr hordes of inju

and to notice how the study of injurious insects is fostered by the most practical people on the globe to-day, the Americans, who indeed were the first to organize a systematic study of practical entomology and fungology. These two branches of knowledge are certainly worthy of much study, for they are the two chief causes of a reduced output, in other words, loss of revenue, in every country of the world.

The losses in the agricultural produce of a country every year due to the ravages of insects are said to be ten per cent. of the whole amount, and there is a further loss of ten per cent. caused by fungi parasitic on plants grown by man as food for himself or his stock. Familiar examples of such parasitic fungi are the black spot of the apple, smut of wheat, oats, barley, etc., grape mildew and potato rot. All of these are diseases which in the past have been the direct cause of the loss of large sums of money, but which now, owing to the studies of specialists, can all be to a large measure controlled by practical methods, cheap, simple and effective, which can be used by every farmer in the country possessed of ordinary intelligence. The same thing is the case with injurious insects. Of those kinds which every year attack our crops and reduce our revenues, by far the larger proportion have been studied out so fully, by men such as those who form the membership of the Entomological Society of Ontario, that at the present time practical remedies are available for all who will take the trouble to ask for them or who have kept themselves posted in the matters which concern vitally the success of their business. But these facts are not appreciated generally by the people most concerned, the agricultural classes. It is an old but true saying:—"We only miss the water when the well runs dry." As a rule, farmers only think of remedies when they find their crops seriously attacked, and they then find that in many cases it is too late to prevent loss. Many of the most successful means of protecting crops are methods of prevention and must be put in practice long before the crop to be protected has reached maturity. The farmers of Canada are much to be envied; for they have advantages not surpassed in any part of the world. Yes, sir; not only have we here the glorious climate and magnificent soil necessary for the production of the best agricultural products; but we have as well wise Governments who are doing everything possible to help us in making our operations successful. We have our most active and useful Department of Agriculture, at Toronto, which publishes every year in its annual report; the latest developments with regard to all subjects brought before the various societies subsidized by the Government; these deal with many different agricultural matters, such as our own Entomological Society of Ontario, the Fruit Growers' Association, the Bee-Keepers' Association, the Sheep and Swine-Breeders' Association, Farmers' Institutes and many others. All of these associations receive grants, and the Government publishes their reports for the good of the farmers of the country. Besides this, we have the Agricultural College at Guelph, a grand institution doing excellent work; and, above all, we have the Dominion Experimental Farm system maintained by the Federal Government, which is constantly at work trying to assist the farmers of Canada by testing and examining all subjects which it is thought may better their position and prospects. The publications of all these institutions are issued free of charge and distributed with a liberal hand. In fact I believe, as I have already said, there is no country in the world where more is being done in a wise way to help farmers than is the case to-day in Canada. (Applause.)

Is it not folly then on the part of any man in this country not to apprise himself of these facts and put them in practice? To bring the matter back again abruptly to the work of the Society under whose auspices we are gathered here to-night, is it not folly on the part of any farmer in Canada not to find out what are the latest developments—or, as Prof. James has put it, "what is the new agriculture,"—with regard to the best methods of protecting himself from loss and of saving his crops from the attacks of the hordes of injurious insects which are ready to levy so heavy a tax upon all that he grows?

Many instances might be cited of the good results which have followed the diligent work of entomologists.



Fig. 1.

Prof. James has already referred to that delightful incident by which the very existence of a lucrative industry, the cultivation of oranges and other citrus fruits in California, was saved from extinction. This was done by the timely introduction from Australia, by the United States Entomologist, Dr. C. V. Riley, of a small parasitic lady-bird beetle (*Vedalia cardinalis*, Muls.) which preyed upon the injurious Fluted Scale *Icerya purchasi*, Maskell, Fig. 1, an insect which threatened at one time to destroy all the orange groves in the Pacific States. Another instance of good work of particular interest to Ontario farmers, was the practical remedy first hit upon by Mr. L. O. Howard, now U. S. Entomologist, for fighting the Clover-seed Midge.

Our farmers in Western Ontario now cut or feed off the first crop of clover about June 20th, to prevent injury to their seed crop by the Clover-seed Midge. This is undoubtedly the best method of preventing loss, but they do not think that the knowledge of that one fact, which is worth at least half a million dollars a year to Canada, was due to the carefully studied investigations of one man. They know nothing of the arduous and unremitting work which was necessary before

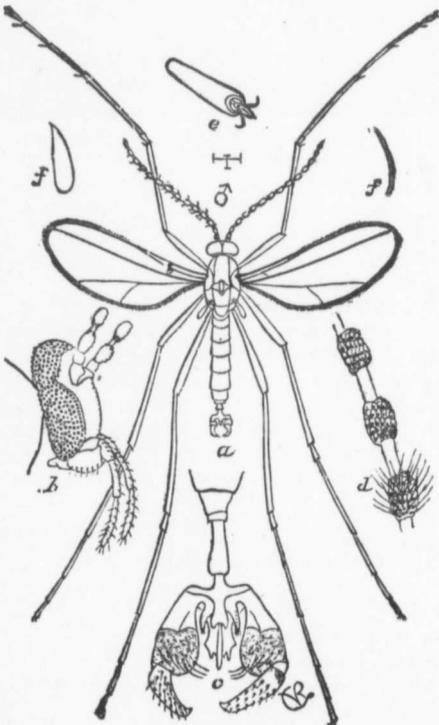


Fig. 2.

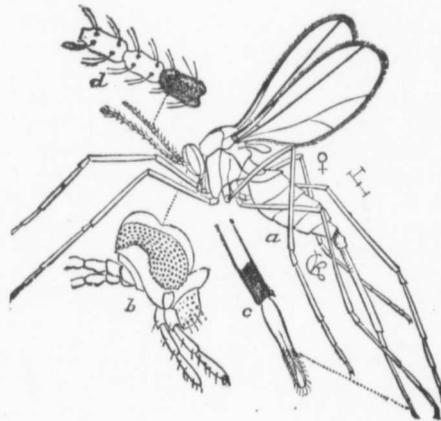


Fig. 3.

the different dates at which the insect passed through its various stages, were definitely fixed; but, when this was done, it was at once possible from this knowledge, to suggest an easy and very effective remedy. The Clover-seed Midge is a minute gnat

(Figs. 2 and 3) in May or early in June, and the insect in a short time about the end of July. The distance to the fall crop mairder not

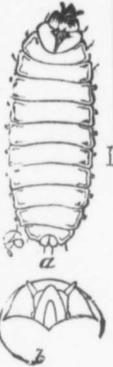


Fig. 4.

trials which were discovered. It is a chemical being arsenic. I think, almost a danger of its being a minimum by recognized as in most conditions this fact also in mixtures containing suspension undilution either makes it possible. It has been with this arsenic can be in a question of the of one pound of recommended for apply the poison and finely divided.

The easiest means of a for the adoption of is now practised

* Fig. 2a represents organs still further are distributed over the head; c, the the figures give them into the first segment

(Figs. 2 and 3) which lays its eggs in the forming flower heads of the clover plant in May or early in June and again during July. There are thus two broods of this insect in a season. The larvæ (Fig. 4) of the first brood attain their full growth about the end of June, when they leave the clover heads and go into the ground a short distance to complete their transformations, the perfect flies appearing about the middle of July. The eggs laid by these midges produce the second brood of larvæ which destroy the fall crop of clover seed. Part of this brood matures in September, but the remainder not until the following spring. Experience has taught farmers that the remedy suggested of feeding off their clover fields with cattle and sheep until the beginning or middle of June, or cutting it by the 20th of the same month, is the only way to secure an autumn crop of seed; thus, the grubs of this first brood (the eggs of which were deposited on the growing clover as the heads formed) are destroyed by the cattle eating them, or they dry up with the clover hay which has been cut before they were mature enough to leave the heads of clover and go into the ground to complete their stages. If the clover is left standing in the fields till the end of June, a sufficient time elapses for this latter process to take place, and the perfect flies emerge again just in time to lay their eggs in the opening flowers of the second crop. In this way, the seed of the second crop is destroyed as well as the first.



Fig. 4.

Few appreciate the fact that many of the common remedies which have now come to be pretty generally practised all over Canada, were the outcome of much labour and unremitting attention on the part of men who had devoted years of close study to the matter. The farmer who saves his crop of potatoes by dusting or sprinkling them with a mixture containing Paris green, has small thought for the continuous effort and numerous trials which were necessary before the insecticidal properties of this useful substance were discovered. Paris green, the standard remedy against all mandibulate or biting insects, is a chemical combination containing chiefly arsenic and copper, about 60 per cent. of it being arsenic. It is to this latter it owes most of its virtue as an insecticide. It is, I think, almost an ideal material for the purposes to which it is applied by entomologists. The danger of its being mistaken for some other substance of a harmless nature is reduced to a minimum by its characteristic bright green colour, the colour green being very generally recognized as indicative of poisonous properties. Its insolubility in water and under most conditions to which it is likely to be exposed, renders its use very simple, although this fact also necessitates the constant agitation, during their application, of all liquid mixtures containing it, in order that the Paris green, which is very heavy, may be kept in suspension uniformly through the whole liquid. Its fine state of division makes its dilution either with liquids or dry powders very easy, and its extreme virulence as a poison makes it possible to dilute it very much indeed without loss of its efficacy as an insecticide. It has been discovered of late years that, by mixing an equal weight of quick-lime with this arsenite, the caustic effects which sometimes follow its careless use on vegetation, can be in a large measure prevented. This discovery has simplified immensely the question of the most suitable remedy for mandibulate insects; for now a standard strength of one pound of Paris green, one pound of quick-lime and 200 gallons of water may be recommended for use on all kinds of vegetation. If it be thought more convenient to apply the poison in a dry form, it may be mixed with fifty times its quantity of any dry and finely divided powder.

The easiest way of applying Paris green to orchard trees is in a liquid mixture, by means of a force pump with a spraying nozzle. The good results which have followed the adoption of spraying as a regular orchard operation, have been so remarkable that it is now practised by all progressive fruit growers. There are various kinds of spraying

* Fig. 2a represents the male midge enormously magnified; b, the head, and c, the peculiar clamping organs still further magnified; d, the joints of the antennæ; e, the claws; f, f, forms of the scales which are distributed over the wings and body. Fig. 2a, represents the female midge similarly magnified; b, the head; c, the tip of the ovipositor; d, a portion of one of the antennæ. The small lines beside the figures give the natural size of the midge. Fig. 4a, represents the larva; b, the head withdrawn into the first segment. These figures are from drawings by the late Prof. C. V. Riley,

pumps and nozzles, and the latter are quite as important as the former. We have now several good pumps manufactured in Canada; but the best nozzles are the Vermorel and the MacGowan. The former is a modification of the Cyclone nozzle, invented by Prof. Riley and his staff, of the United States Division of Entomology; the principle of this nozzle is that the liquid is forced tangentially into a small chamber, so as to strike the other side of the chamber; it is then forced through a minute central orifice, which has the effect of breaking up the liquid into a very fine spray. Too much importance cannot be attached to the fact that the liquid must be broken up into as fine a spray as possible, so that a very small quantity of the liquid may be used, and that it may be carried all through the foliage and left as a fine dew on the whole surface. In this way sufficient of the poison is deposited to destroy the insect enemies; at the same time, little is used, and there is no injury to the foliage.

During the past summer, there has probably been considerably more spraying done than ever before. This is largely due, of course, to efforts that have been made to bring this excellent method of preventing loss to the notice of fruit growers at the proper season. In Ontario much attention was drawn to the subject last year by some experiments carried out by Mr. John Craig, Horticulturist to the Central Experimental Farm, in a few orchards of Western Ontario. These experiments were very much extended and vigorously prosecuted during the past summer by instruction of the Hon. John Dryden, Minister of Agriculture, who recognizes fully the value of this work to the province. The operations were put into the efficient hands of Mr. A. H. Pettit, who visited a great number of stations throughout the province, giving instructions and superintending the spraying of the orchards at regular intervals. The full account of this useful work will be published by the Department; but I may mention that Mr. Pettit has informed me that, on the whole, they have been very satisfactory.

In view of all that has been done by the Government of the country to distribute accurate information as to the best way of preventing injury to fruits by insect and fungous enemies, it certainly is a disgrace to our Canadian fruit growers that apples and other fruits are exposed for sale in this country, and exported to foreign markets in the spotted and blemished condition that is frequently the case. It is disgraceful because it is unnecessary. The two enemies, which are the cause of the greater part of this injury, are the Black Spot, a fungous disease, and the Codling Moth, the larva of which is the well-known "apple worm." Satisfactory remedies for both of these have been found; the Bordeaux mixture for the former, and Paris green for the latter. The cost of spraying these washes over the trees is very little, compared with the great saving which is made in the quantity and quality of the fruit harvested. Although it is true that the number of different kinds of insects which may attack our crops is very large, the actual number of those which are likely to appear every year is comparatively small; of these by far the larger proportion have been already studied and remedies have been published in the official reports, which are available for all who ask for them.

Before closing I must refer to one more subject, namely, the Horn-fly of cattle, which, of late years, has done so much harm among our dairy herds, but about which, from knowing the details of its behaviour since it was introduced into America, entomologists were at once able to give encouragement to dairymen, that in a year or two the virulence of its attacks would be much diminished. This prediction, I am glad to say, has proved correct; while, two years ago, in this very district, the loss in milk supplied to cheese factories was stated to be nearly fifty per cent. of the whole supply, last year it was much less, and during the present season, as far as I can learn, it has been brought down to only five per cent. Next year and thereafter, I hope confidently, that the annoyance from this insect will be reduced so much as to require no more attention than is given to-day to the ordinary cattle fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans*, L.)

Now, Mr. Chairman, I maintain that all this saving, to which I have referred, has been brought about from the development of the science of entomology. Science is a terrible word in the eyes of some people; but, after all, it is merely an illustration of the affectation of the age; some people like to use long words where short ones would do as well or better, or to use Latin where plain English would do. Science is a Latin word

which means knowledge, he explains now-a-days, subjects aff kind words what he says now necessary statement is

Prof. F. doing good his practical men and the argument for There was the story of the pest at \$1.5 find a man p been a lawyer

Mr. F. T. W. Fyles

HOW THE

The re Townships w on the other, known the lo intimate with forest, broker the pine (*Pin Poir*), the bal rack (*Larix feruginea* Ait white ash (*F birch* (*Betula Pennsylvanica* named from t Mountain, in

In early the tree that those days th early settlers, that which wa cut down the salts." Conse appear. The which it was v transit, as for pine was rapid with the choice

which means simply knowledge, and it has been given the special signification of exact knowledge, or the best knowledge. I presume this was what Prof. James meant when he explained to us that the new agriculture was simply an outcome of the necessity, now-a-days, for farmers to have the best possible knowledge and education upon all subjects affecting their calling. I feel sure that everyone here was pleased to hear his kind words about the different societies he referred to, and most particularly proud of what he said of the work of this Society. There is no doubt that special knowledge is now necessary for farmers to compete successfully in the struggle of life. I noticed a statement in the newspaper this morning which well illustrates this fact.

Prof. Henry, one of the best known teachers of agriculture, who is at the present time doing good work at the Wisconsin Agricultural College, obtained his position owing to his practical knowledge of all the details of farming. He has always held that the best men and the best knowledge were necessary for successful farming, and used it as an argument for farmers' sons to remain on their farms and study farming in earnest. There was a vacancy at one of the other agricultural colleges for an agriculturist, and, the story goes, that Prof. Henry was asked if he could send a suitable man to fill the post at \$1,500 a year. His answer was that he regretted to say that he could not then find a man properly equipped with all the necessary knowledge of farming, but that if it had been a lawyer or a doctor that was required he could send a whole carload at \$600 apiece!

Mr. Fletcher resumed his seat amid much applause, and was followed by the Rev. T. W. Fyles, of Quebec, who read the following paper:

HOW THE FOREST IN THE DISTRICT OF BEDFORD WAS SWEEPED AWAY.

BY REV. THOMAS W. FYLES, F.L.S., SOUTH QUEBEC.

The remarks contained in this paper apply to that hilly section of the Eastern Townships which lies between the Seigniories on the one hand and Lake Memphremagog on the other, more particularly to the counties of Missisquoi, Shefford and Brome. I have known the locality for more than thirty years, and, in the early part of that period, was intimate with many of the first settlers of the district. Originally this was one vast forest, broken here and there by lakes and beaver meadows. The prevailing trees were the pine (*Pinus strobus* Lin.), the hemlock (*Abies Canadensis* Michx), the spruce (*Abies nigra* Poir), the balsam (*Abies balsamea* Marshall), the cedar (*Thuja occidentalis* Lin.), the tamarack (*Larix Americana* Michx), the maple (*Acer saccharinum* Wang), the beech (*Fagus feruginea* Ait), the elm (*Ulmus Americana* Willd), the basswood (*Tilia Americana* Lin), the white ash (*Fraxinus Americana* Lin), the brown ash (*Fraxinus sambucifolia* Lin.) the birch (*Betula papyracea* Ait), the butternut (*Juglans cinerea* Lin.), the red cherry (*Cerasus Pennsylvanica* Linn), and the black cherry (*Cerasus serotina* Ehrhart). Some spots were named from the nature of the growth which covered them, as Pine Mountain and Spruce Mountain, in Brome.

In early days the staple productions of the district were pot and pearl ashes; and the tree that was found to yield the greatest abundance of these was the elm, and as in those days the law was administered in Montreal, and was an expensive luxury, the early settlers, many of whom were squatters, were allowed to do in the forest very much that which was right in their own eyes. Accordingly regardless of *meum et tuum*, they cut down the elms wherever they could find them, and converted them into "black salts." Consequently the elms of the primeval forest were the first of its trees to disappear. The pines followed next in order. The quality of the timber and the ease with which it was worked brought the white pine into great request. Where there was water transit, as for instance, near Lakes Champlain and Memphremagog, the clearing off of the pine was rapid. And, throughout the district local requirements could be satisfied only with the choicest timber, and all that was not of the best was accounted "vile and

refuse," and was "utterly destroyed." The old court house at Cowansville and the old church at West Shefford, in the soundness and clean grain of the pine lumber employed in them, showed the fastidiousness of their builders' choice of materials.

In the meanwhile, in the struggle for existence, the forest at large was being beaten back; and as Sampson of old said of the Philistines, so the settler might have said of his hacked and dismembered foes, "Heaps upon heaps here they lie!" Blackened piles cumbered the land, to be burned at fitting season, and their remains dragged into new pyres, until, in the language of the people, they were "quite worn out."

The first clearings for actual settlement were made where hardwood timber abounded, for it was well known that hard-wood stumps rot out in seven or eight years, whereas the stumps of black timber endure for a lifetime. The trees that were utilized in the havoc were the white ash, the brown ash and the basswood, which were split into fence rails. Now and then a cherry or a bird's-eye maple found its way to the turner's, to be converted into furniture, but too often indiscriminate destruction made room for the corn field and the potato patch. Often when the maples were spared to form a sugar bush, carelessness and ill-usage insured speedy decay. I frequently saw trees tapped by the acre with slanting gashes a foot long and two or three inches deep, a proceeding which impaired the circulation of the sap, producing a diseased condition of the tree, which, as we shall presently see, was peculiarly inviting to the attacks of injurious insects. Those were the days when stately specimens of the basswood (the lumber of which would now be worth \$20 per thousand) were felled and notched into sections, which were split off and roughly shaped into sap troughs, the larger portion of the wood being wasted in the process.

As the clearings were enlarged and the dairy afforded more employment and greater profits, the traffic in "black salts" died out, and a second period in the history of the district may be said to have been reached. A third and striking era was opened when, by the enterprise of the late Hon. A. B. Foster, the railway to Waterloo was completed. Not only did farm produce meet with a readier sale, but a demand for hemlock bark, to supply the southern markets, arose, and men turned their attention more closely to the black timber. The short interval between the hoeing season and hay-time was diligently turned to account in peeling bark—the stripped hemlocks being allowed to lie as they had fallen. In consequence tangled slashes often disfigured the uplands, until a second growth—usually of poplar—hid their deformities.

Hitherto we have considered man's work in stripping the land of its bosky covering, but the elements played no unimportant part towards the same end. Fierce winds from the low-lying "French country," compressed in the valleys and defiles, again and again rushed up the mountain sides, and wherever they found a break formed by new settlements, impinged upon the exposed edges of the forest, and tumbled many goodly trees over, as if some huge monster were rooting amongst them. I know one spot where, for some acres, the trees, after a hurricane, lay in swaths, like grain from the scythe of the mower.

But, if the wind slew its thousands, fire may be said to have slain its ten thousands. The heedless and untimely burning of a brush heap often started a conflagration which extended for miles. One of the first inhabitants of Iron Hill told me that the grandest sight he ever saw was the fire rushing up through the pine woods on the western slope of Brome mountain. In May, 1877, I rode with the late Sheriff Cowan from Cowansville to Philipsburg, and men were pulling down fences and "fighting fire" all along the way. And at Philipsburg clouds of smoke, sweeping across Missisquoi bay, told that the fire was raging in the State of New York. Great damage was done to the second growth sugar woods by this conflagration, and for several years after maple wood was a *bon marche*.

In addition to man and the elements, an innumerable yet unobtrusive army of sappers and miners worked upon the forest trees—grubs of beetles and horntails, and caterpillars of moths. I shall speak of but a few kinds that attacked (1) the "black timber," (2) the hard woods, (3) the poplars.

(1) I
township o
attentively
larva and l



Fig
with antenn
strange qua
which was t
clatter upon
from?" I sa
of the door.
gone throug
a crevice of
it had eaten
about in the
cut up by th
banged abou
and then pass
particular bo
habitation ha
and door fac
and hammer
all the rough
weapons—the
sconced in his
ing himself u
gentleman.

Another
marmorator K
In color it is l

A third i
It is called l



and through—
all directions.

(1) I remember standing in the chancel of a new church which I had built in the township of Brome in 1864, and hearing from the floor a slight rasping sound, I watched attentively, and presently the jaws and head of a *Buprestis* larva (Fig 5a and c, the larva and head; b pupa, d beetle), appeared through a hole. I looked around me and saw that there was a row of holes wherever the flooring rested upon a sleeper, and I found that the sleepers had been made of small spruce and hemlock trees hewn a little on the upper side. These trees were the habitations of *Buprestidæ*, the larvæ of which, having at this time attained their full growth, had gnawed their way through an inch of floor-lining, and an inch and a quarter of spruce boarding to the upper air, that they might enter upon the pupal condition satisfied that a way of exit had been secured for the coming imagoes.

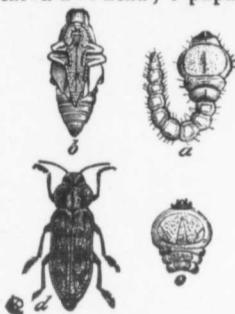


Fig. 5.

with antennæ of twice that length. This creature often presents itself unexpectedly in strange quarters. One afternoon I was sitting in my study in the rectory at Cowansville, which was then a new building, when suddenly a strange object came down with a great clatter upon the book I was reading. It was *M. confusor*. "Where did you come from?" I said. I looked round and soon discovered a hole recently made in the casing of the door. What an experience that insect had gone through! It had sprung from an egg laid in a crevice of a standing pine. The tree into which it had eaten its way had been cut down, hauled about in the woods, soaked in the mill-pond, and cut up by the circular saw. The boards had been banged about in the piling, had been kiln-dried, and then passed through a planing-machine. That particular board in which the beetle had had its habitation had been worked by hand in "the sash and door factory;" had been planed and fitted, and hammered and painted; and yet—surviving all the rough usage, and escaping all the deadly weapons—there had lain *M. confusor* snugly ensconced in his square-inch, or so, of wood, reserving himself until he could present himself as a gentleman. (Fig. 6.)

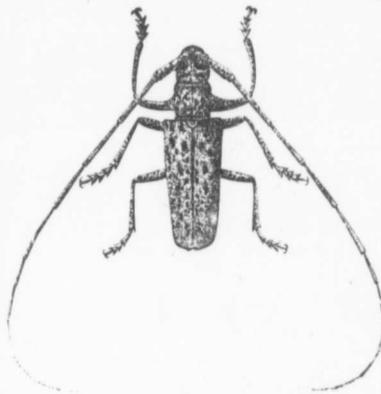


Fig. 6.

Another beetle closely related to *M. confusor*, and of similar habits is *Monohammus marmorator* Kirby. It is somewhat smaller than *M. confusor*, and has shorter antennæ. In color it is brown, marbled with pale yellow.

A third insect belonging to the same genus is *Monohammus scutellatus* Say, (Fig. 7). It is called by the French-Canadians, "*Le Forgeron*"—the Blacksmith. It is deep bistre in hue, and has a white scutellum. During the past season (1895) this insect has been unusually numerous and destructive. In the spring one of my neighbors planted an extensive hedge of spruce around his grounds. By the end of summer nearly every scion had been girdled or partially so by the *Forgeron*. The larvæ of the species are even more destructive than the perfect beetles. I have seen a fine, large, spruce tree snap off, two feet from the ground, under pressure from the wind, and, on examination, have found that the stem was tunnelled through



Fig. 7.

and through—scores of the *Scutellatus* larvæ having mined and countermined it in all directions.

(2) The hardwood also affords food and lodging to various insects. The handsome beetle, *Glycobius speciosus* Say (Fig. 8) (whose black and yellow livery is so suggestive of hornets and stings, but is *speciosus* notwithstanding) is frequently found in our wood-sheds, having arrived at perfection in the maple, the best of our fire-wood.

But there is a creature that far more extensively assists or accompanies the decay of the hardwood trees. It is one of the Horn-tails, *Tremex columba* Linnæus—an insect belonging to the order hymenoptera. The female *Tremex* is provided with a strong, black, bristle like ovipositor, which proceeds from the centre of the abdomen, and, when not in use lies extended beneath and beyond that section in a fixed and protecting sheath. In depositing its eggs the creature withdraws the ovipositor from its sheath raises its body and drives the appendage through the bark and into the soft wood, laying its eggs therein. As soon as the young grubs are hatched they begin to tunnel the wood, enlarging the bore as they increase in size. By the end of the first season they attain the dimensions of thread worms. The full grown larva is an inch and a half in length and has a waxen appearance. Its mandibles have a ferruginous tinge and its spiracles are light brown. The prop-legs are imperfect and the body terminates in a short spine.

Long observation has led me to believe that the Horn-tails and other borers do not attack *sound and healthy trees*. I stated this belief in a lecture I gave in the Somerville course some years ago. Since then I have read the Rev. J. G. Wood's "Insects at Home," and I am glad to find that some remarks of his bear out my statement. Speaking of the dreaded *Scolytus destructor* Olivier of Europe he says:—

"It is much doubted whether the *Scolytus* ever attacks a healthy tree, principally, as is conjectured because in such trees the burrows of the insects are filled with sap which not only drives out the beetles but prevents their eggs from being hatched. Still when a tree becomes unhealthy the attacks of the *Scolytus* prevent it from recovering itself," etc.

A tree struck by lightning, or broken by the wind, or scorched by fire, or hacked and abused by man is the chosen object of insect spoilers.



Fig. 9.

I have spoken of the waste of hemlock which followed upon the first demands for tanbark. Felled hemlock trees that are not soon sent to the sawyer's, are sure to be confiscated by a sawyer of another kind, *Prionus unicolor*, as Harris calls it—the one-coloured sawyer—the *Orthosoma brunneum* of Forster. (Fig. 9.) For nature not only abhors a vacuum; she also abhors waste. A standing hemlock in the last stage of its existence



Fig. 8.

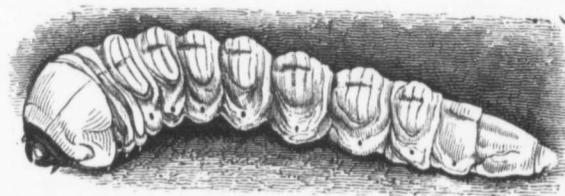


Fig. 10.

produces the Say. A fall are well known of his early t

It yet n poplars, the Lintner. It crape-like appearance in J betrayed by from its burr into the tree, of a series of larva, to the The skin ther

In bring all historians and I would c

I. Believe the practice of editor the pra read little els

II. In al of training th the exercise of wood, or to ob

III. I w corpses, so that hold on the ea

IV. I sh ceased to work precautions wi of destructive

Lastly, I cedar spouts, v

A cordial and allowing t who spoke ve from the addre the meeting wi

Mr. E. R. the speakers w so much gratif pleasant remark long continued

TH

The meetin Mr. Fletcher. read by their re

produces the *Boletus igniarius* which nourishes the Toad Beetle, *Boletophagus corticola*, Say. A fallen hemlock becomes the food of the Prionus grubs. (Fig. 10.) The creatures are well known to every farmer who has had to clear his land of the half rotten trophies of his early triumphs over the wilderness.

It yet remains for me to say a few words (3) concerning a borer which attacks the poplars, the latest growth on neglected brush lands. The insect is *Cossus centerensis*, Lintner. It belongs to the order lepidoptera. The perfect insect is a large moth with crape-like wings, dark grey in colour, reticulated with fine black lines. It makes its appearance in July. The male is smaller than the female. The presence of the larva is betrayed by the *frass*, or half digested sawdust, which it throws out, in early summer, from its burrow in the tree. On attaining its full size, the caterpillar retires some inches into the tree, and assumes its chrysalis condition. In due time, the chrysalis, by means of a series of serrated rings on its body, works its way along the tunnel bored by the larva, to the surface of the tree, and forces itself through, so as to clear its wing cases. The skin then bursts, and the perfect insect makes its escape.

In bringing this brief history to a conclusion I would bear in mind that the aim of all historians should be to convert the mistakes of the past into lessons for the future; and I would offer a few practical hints:—

I. Believing in the powers of the press, I would commend to all newspaper editors the practice of devoting a column to the discussion of rural affairs. Under a judicious editor the practice is invaluable, for many men in country places read the newspaper, and read little else.

II. In all normal and training schools, teachers should be led to see the importance of training the young in habits of prudence, forethought and economy. For want of the exercise of such qualities in his early days many a farmer has now to buy his firewood, or to obtain it from a distance at the expense of much time and labour.

III. I would recommend farmers to thin out their sugar woods, plantations and copses, so that the trees may have ample room to spread their roots and obtain a firm hold on the earth, that they may not easily be overturned by a tempest.

IV. I should say, do not over-prune, and prune in the winter when the sap has ceased to work. Cover all wounds with grafting wax or oil-paint. Neglect of these precautions will throw the trees into a condition which will assuredly invite the attacks of destructive insects.

Lastly, I should say, tap your maple trees with care; use a duck-bill augur and cedar spouts, which "give" and do not split the bark.

A cordial vote of thanks to the Mayor, for his kindness in presiding on the occasion and allowing the use of the city hall for the meeting, was proposed by Mr. Dearness, who spoke very happily of the pleasure and instruction which they had all received from the addresses of the evening, and was seconded by Mr. Saunders, and adopted by the meeting with much applause.

Mr. E. R. CAMERON then moved, seconded by Mr. S. H. CRAIG, a vote of thanks to the speakers who had come from a distance to address them, and had afforded them so much gratification. After putting the motion, the meeting was closed with a few pleasant remarks from the Mayor, who wished the Entomological Society of Ontario a long continued and prosperous career.

THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 28TH.—MORNING SESSION.

The meeting was called to order at 10 o'clock, a.m., the chair being taken by Mr. Fletcher. The reports of the various sections of the Society were presented and read by their respective secretaries.

a handsome
suggestive of
our wood-



8.
By the end
in larva is
ve a ferru-
d the body

ers do not
Somerville
at Home,"
ring of the

ncipally,
l with sap
hed. Still
recovering

or hacked



mands for
sure to be
—the one-
ly abhors
existence

REPORT OF THE BOTANICAL SECTION.

The Botanical Section beg to submit the following report for the summer of 1895 :

Regular weekly meetings of the section were held from April 22nd to October 19th. The average attendance was considerably in advance of that of the previous year. A number of the public school teachers of the city joined the Society, and became industrious workers in our section. For the benefit of those just beginning the study of botany, a part of each meeting was devoted to the study of some important natural order, illustrated by typical specimens collected by the members.

Papers upon the following subjects were read at different meetings :

1. "The Humanity or Civilization of Plants and Flowers," Prof. J. H. BOWMAN.
2. "The Relation of Chlorophyll to the Forms of Plants," W. T. McCLEMENT.
3. "The Distribution of Plants in Ontario, with Special Reference to the London District," Mr. J. A. BALKWILL.
4. "The Dissemination of Seeds," W. T. McCLEMENT.

One public field day was held, July 1st, when the members and their friends visited Komoka, and made large and beautiful collections, the feature of the day being the abundance of *Cypripedium spectabile*.

During the season the following plants were added to the local list :

Spergula arvensis—Mr. J. A. BALKWILL.

Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi—Prof. J. DEARNESS.

The section have deemed it wise to direct their attention to the arrangement of a Flora of Middlesex county. A good start has been made toward this, as we have the list of *Polypetalous* and *Gamopetalous Exogens* ready for final revision. We have to thank Mr. Fletcher for a number of rare and interesting plants from the Ottawa district, which he donated to the Herbarium.

W. T. McCLEMENT, Secretary.

Mr. FLETCHER spoke of the value of the proposed Flora of the County of Middlesex. He also stated that *Spergula arvensis*, which had recently been found in the neighborhood of London, was recommended by the Michigan State Agricultural College for introduction as a fodder plant, but in Europe it was regarded as a persistent and troublesome weed, and was found to bear the same character in some parts of Canada. He strongly deprecated its introduction by farmers into this country.

REPORT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR 1894-95.

We have much pleasure in reporting to your honorable body that the Geological Section has had a most prosperous year. Our membership has increased; the average attendance at our meetings has been greater than during any previous year.

Many valuable additions have been made to our private collections since last we reported progress, but we are still looking forward to the formation of a central collection in our city, to which the members of our Society and all our citizens may have free access.

The section would suggest that it would be a great advantage to students of mineralogy if some steps could be taken by which the small number of Geological and Natural History societies in the Province could be provided with small collections of accurately named specimens of the chief economic minerals.

The members of our section have made trips to a number of places of geological interest, including Rockwood, Elora, Guelph, North Dorchester, and the mammoth and colossal Caves of Kentucky.

Valuabl
mining in A
Address
Society :

- 1 "Tri
2. "Au
3. "Cry
4. "Can
5. "Phy
6. "Cor
7. "Trip

G. F. SE

REPORT OF

The seas
second week ti
Botanical Secti

Regular Me
throughout the
presented. Me
subjects were :
Hotson ; "Fun
led by Prof. De
Mr. Rennie ; "J
Green Algae,"
Very many mic
enjoyable hour.

Open Meeti
and were well a
would say that
Had we held th
difference would

Outings —
we occupy only
sions in the sum
section and prese
meeting season.

Valuable papers have been read before our section, showing the methods of gold mining in Australia, Colorado, Ecuador and Madoc.

Addresses on the following subjects have been made by various members of our Society:

- 1 "Trip to St. Joseph's Island." By Mr. MORRIS.
2. "Australian Gold Fields," Mr. WEBB.
3. "Crystallography," Dr. WILSON.
4. "Canoe Cruise on Lake Nipissing," Mr. ALLISON.
5. "Physical Basis of Knowledge," Mr. SCARROW.
6. "Correlation of Forces," Mr. B. GREEN.
7. "Trip to Mammoth Cave," Dr. WOLVERTON.

Signed on behalf of the Geological Section by

G. F. SHERWOOD, Secretary.

S. WOOLVERTON, Chairman.

REPORT OF THE MICROSCOPICAL SECTION OF THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

The season opened with the first meeting on October 12th, and continued every second week till March 29th, at which time, as is usual, we discontinued in favour of the Botanical Section, of which nearly all the microscopists are active members.

Regular Meetings.—There have been twelve such. Interest has been well sustained throughout the season, meetings regular, attendance good, subjects excellent and well presented. More than usual the members have engaged in practical work. Among the subjects were: "The Study, Dissection and Mounting of Earthworms," led by Dr. Hotson; "Fungi" (Hymenomyces), and "Wood Sectioning, Staining and Mounting," led by Prof. Dearness; "Insect Mounting Without Pressure," also "Cell Building," by Mr. Rennie; "Brownian Movement," led by Mr. W. T. McClement; "Fluid Mounting of Green Algae," also "Collection and Mounting of Diatoms," led by Jas. H. Bowman. Very many microscopical plants were brought in by members and furnished many an enjoyable hour.

Open Meetings.—Of these, two were held, and, as usual, attracted a large attendance and were well appreciated by those for whom they were intended. In this connection we would say that we find our present quarters very ill-suited for this class of meeting. Had we held the same in some more convenient place, no doubt a great and favorable difference would be observed.

Outings.—These are not so frequent as they might, and would be, if it were not that we occupy only winter months. We have, however, the benefit of the botanists' excursions in the summer time as our members who are botanists are always thinking of our section and preserve their finds and work up their subject in connection with them for our meeting season.

JAS. H. BOWMAN,
Secretary of Section.

REPORT FROM THE ENTOMOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF ONTARIO TO THE
ROYAL SOCIETY OF CANADA.

BY THE REV. THOMAS W. FYLES, F.L.S., DELEGATE.

I beg to state respectfully that the Society I have the honour to serve on this important occasion, is in a healthy and growing condition—sound financially, possessing a large amount of *materiel*, and held in estimation at home and abroad.

It is to be expected that the subject of economic entomology will commend itself more and more amongst the intelligent members of a fruit growing and agricultural community. The insect enemies of the farmer and gardener are numerous and persevering, and accomplish incalculable harm; and a society that studies the life histories of these foes, and searches for checks upon their efforts, can hardly fail to win adherents and to command support. Accordingly we find that at the thirty-second annual meeting of our Society the council was able to congratulate the members upon "the steady increase in numbers which continued to take place, and the hearty interest that was maintained in the various departments of the Society's work."

The headquarters of the association are in London, the chief town of one of the most important agricultural and horticultural sections of Ontario, and a fitting centre for a society which is aided by the Ontario Government, and is intended to promulgate practical information amongst the cultivators of the soil, as well as to foster scientific research. The Government grant made to the Society annually is \$1,000.

That the Society is doing the work expected from it, and doing it well, may be shewn on sufficient testimony. Thus Mr. L. O. Howard, Chief Entomologist of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, says of it: "The Society has conscientiously complied with the conditions of the grant. Its reports published annually have greatly increased in size, and in the general interest of their contents. They have contained much matter of economic value as well as of educational interest." And the editor of an English magazine speaks of the report last issued as one of more interest to him than all others received from America. Doubtless the Society, with a larger grant, could accomplish more good.

The annual meeting, to which I have referred, was held on the seventh and eighth days of November last. The value of the addresses and of the papers read, and the beauty and rarity of the specimens exhibited on this occasion were fully appreciated by those who were privileged to attend. The President's address was particularly valuable as an instructive sketch, *historical* and *geographical*, of the Society and its work. It was learnt from it that the society has observers and correspondents from east to west throughout this vast Dominion—from St. John, N. B., and Halifax, N. S., to Esquimalt in British Columbia and Masset in Queen Charlotte Islands. A very valuable paper on "The Rhoplocera of the Eastern Provinces of Canada," was read on this occasion by the Rev. Dr. Bethune, editor of the *Canadian Entomologist*. It gave a complete list of species and the names of the localities in which each local kind has been taken with—as far as is known—the food plants of the different species.

The titles of the other papers read at the meeting are as follows:—

"Insects Collected in Bermuda During the Winter of 1894," by Gamble Geddes, Toronto.

"Common Names for Butterflies—Shall We Have Them?" by H. H. Lyman, Montreal.

"The Pitcher-Plant Moth," by James Fletcher, Ottawa.

"*Catantopus aceriella Clemens*, *Semasia signatana Clemens*," by the Rev. Thomas W. Fyles, South Quebec.

"Notes on a Few Canadian Coleoptera," by W. Hague Harrington, F.R.S.C., Ottawa.

"Food,
"An A
"The F
"The F
"Rema
Alston Moffa
"Borde
Burlington, V
"The G,
"The Sa
"Injurio
The twe
William Sau
Radcliffe Gro
with sixty fig
Besides
contains.—
The minu
The Repo
The Repo
signed by Mr.
The Repo
The Repo
The Repo
A very v
Association of
the Departmen
meeting; and a
This report
the Fruit Grow
making an issu
XXVI., p. 2.)
The Society
in the course of
Important
cabinets may no
The Society
and Curator. B
extensive knowle
he holds.
During the
Mary's, Dorcheste
Thedford, Beech
educational point
enced scientific gu
Balkwill, J. W.
connected with th

"Food, Feeders, and Fed," by Rev. Thomas W. Fyles, F.L.S., South Quebec.

"An Attack of *Ephestia interpunctella*," by H. A. Stevenson, London.

"The Economic Value of Parasitism," by F. M. Webster.

"The Re appearance of *Pieris Protodice Boisd.*," by J. Alston Moffat, London, Ont.

"Remarks on the Structure of the Undeveloped Wings of the Saturniidae," by J. Alston Moffat.

"Bordeaux Mixture as a Deterrent Against the Flea Beetles," by L. R. Jones, Burlington, Vermont.

"The Gypsy Moth," by James Fletcher, Ottawa.

"The San Jose Scale," by James Fletcher, Ottawa.

"Injurious Fruit Insects of the Year 1894," by James Fletcher, Ottawa.

The twenty-fifth annual report, issued by the Society, contains portraits of Professor William Saunders, F.R.S.C., President of the Society from 1875 to 1886, and Augustus Radcliffe Grote, A.M., one of the Society's honorary members, and it is also illustrated with sixty figures of insects.

Besides the President's address and the papers above-mentioned, the report contains.—

The minutes of the meeting.

The Report of the Librarian and Curator, Mr. J. Alston Moffat.

The Report of the Montreal Branch, presented by Mr. H. H. Lyman, President, and signed by Mr. A. F. Winn, Secretary.

The Report of the Geological Section, presented by Dr. S. Woolverton, Vice-Chairman.

The Report of the Botanical Section, presented by Mr. W. F. McClement, Secretary.

The Report of the Delegate to the Royal Society of Canada.

A very valuable abstract of the proceedings of the sixth annual meeting of the Association of Economic Entomologists, supplied by Mr. L. O. Howard, Entomologist of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, and Mr. C. L. Marlatt, Secretary of the meeting; and a number of interesting notices, critical, biographical, etc.

This report is distributed "not only to our own members, but to every member of the Fruit Growers' Association, to members of Parliament, the Mechanics' Institutes, etc., making an issue of 6,000 copies, (W. H. Harrington, *Canadian Entomologist*, vol. XXVI., p. 2.)

The Society's library now numbers 1,361 volumes—seventy-seven having been added in the course of the year.

Important additions have been made to the Society's collections of insects. In its cabinets may now be seen representatives of 1,077 species duly classified and named.

The Society is fortunate in retaining the services of Mr. J. Alston Moffat as Librarian and Curator. By his methodical habits, his manual skill in mounting specimens, and his extensive knowledge of the lepidoptera, Mr. Moffat is peculiarly fitted for the position he holds.

During the year the various sections of the Society have held field days at St. Mary's, Dorchester, Kilworth, Byron, Komoka, Kettle Point (Lake Huron), Ilderton, Thedford, Beechville, Woodstock, Mud Lake and other places. The value from an educational point of view of such expeditions in a neighborhood that possesses such experienced scientific guides and instructors as Messrs. W. E. Saunders, J. M. Denton, J. A. Balkwill, J. W. Dearness, J. H. Bowman, Dr. S. Wolverton, R. W. Rennie, all long connected with the Society, besides younger and enthusiastic men, is beyond estimation.

FIELD DAYS.

A discussion on Field Days and the best methods of conducting them was participated in by most of the members present. Mr. Fletcher described the plan adopted by the Field Naturalists' Club of Ottawa, which had proved very successful. It was decided that every effort should be made next summer to develop the system and that the annual meeting of the Society should, if possible, be held in August in order to have a general outing for the members in connection with it.

THE CANADIAN ENTOMOLOGIST.

A discussion was next carried on by Messrs. Balkwill, Rennie, Dearness, and Fletcher as to the possibility of reducing the expense incurred in the publication of the *Canadian Entomologist*. The treasurer and editor were instructed to confer with the publishers on the subject. Mr. Dearness suggested that a leaflet should be printed for enclosure in correspondence, setting forth the advantages of membership in the Society.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

The meeting was called to order by the President, Mr. J. W. Dearness, at 3 o'clock, p.m.

Papers were presented by Mr. Moffat on "Observations on the Season of 1895," "Variation, with Special Reference to Insects," and "The Growth of the Wings of a Luna Moth."

Mr. Fletcher gave an interesting address on his trip to British Columbia during the past summer, which was undertaken for the purpose of collecting and observing insects and plants throughout the region traversed. He illustrated his remarks by exhibiting a beautiful collection of dried plants that he had made, and several boxes of rare and remarkable insects.

A fine specimen of the exceedingly rare elater, *Sarpedon scabrosus*, was exhibited by Mr. J. D. Evans, who had taken it during the past summer at Trenton, Ont.

The receipt of valuable donations to the Society's collection of insects was announced from the Rev. G. W. Taylor, Nanaimo, B.C., Mr. E. Firmstone Heath, the Hermitage, Cartwright, Manitoba, and C. de Bois Green, Oroyos, B.C., and the hearty thanks of the Society were accorded to the donors. Dr. Bethune stated that arrangements had been made for the exchange of publications from the year 1863 with the Entomological Society of France, whose "Annals" would form a very important and valuable addition to the library.

Much time was very enjoyably spent by the members during both the days of meeting in exhibiting rare captures, examining the cabinets and books of the Society, and comparing notes on many interesting entomological subjects.

INSECT INJURIES OF THE YEAR 1895.

By JAMES FLETCHER, OTTAWA.

The insect injuries to the crops of the province during the past season have been almost entirely by well known pests.

Cereals—Grain crops have suffered very little; the most serious injuries were by "grasshoppers." These developed in large numbers all through those districts where

D.C.L., Port

F. W. FYLES,

T, BALKWILL,
and BOWMAN,

drought prevailed, and did much harm to grass, oats and barley. The species which were most abundant were *Melanoplus femur-rubrum*, *M. allanisi* and *M. bivittatus*. Cutworms (Fig. 11) were less complained of than usual, taking the province as a whole. *Hadena arctica* and *Hadena devastatrix* occurred abundantly in the extreme western counties. Hessian fly was sent in from the Muskoka district; and also the joint worm (*Isosoma hordei*), Fig. 12, the latter attacking wheat and injuring it to the extent of five per cent. at Meaford, Ont.



Fig. 11.

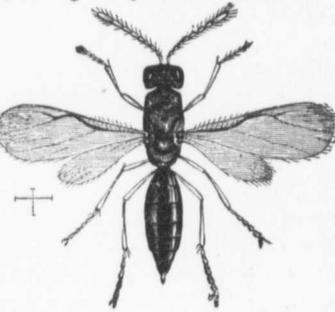
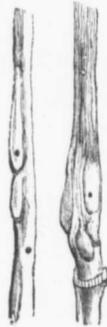


Fig. 12.

Fodder Plants.—Under this head, undoubtedly the greatest damage was done by grasshoppers, and farmers will do well next season to examine their grass lands early in the season before the grass is too high, to see if there are many of the young, and if so, to use one of the different "hopper-dozers" or oil pans which are used to such good effect in the Western States. The Pea Moth has continued its injuries, and up to the present no practical remedy has been discovered. I commend this insect to the particular attention of our members. Although known as so abundant and injurious for the past twenty years, the perfect insect in this country has never yet been identified.

Roots.—The Colorado Potato-beetle still exists in great numbers, but with so cheap and effective a remedy as Paris green, it cannot be considered a serious enemy except by the lazy or careless. The larva of *Gortyna cataphracta* was sent in from three or four places in Eastern Ontario as having bored into the stalks of potatoes, tomatoes and many other garden plants. A new attack on potatoes reported this year for the first time was by *Otiorynchus ovatus*, which was sent from Fenella, Ont., by Mr. J. B. Brook, who had found it girdling the stems of his potatoes. The same insect was found injuring young apples, pears and currants at Arthabaskaville, Que. Turnips were badly attacked all over the province by the Turnip Aphis, and many reports were received. There is no very satisfactory remedy for this insect. Careful watch should be kept in August when hoeing and thinning turnips. At that time the colonies are small and few in number, and if care be taken to destroy them then, much may be done to control the outbreak. Spraying with kerosene emulsion was found to be useful when the colonies were not too numerous. A tobacco and soap wash would be equally effective. The Diamond-back Moth (*Plutella cruciferarum*) was also abundant both on turnips and cabbages, but affected the crop very little. Cabbage and Onion Root-maggots were as usual abundant in many places, and did much harm. The Imported White Cabbage Butterfly (*Pieris rapae*), Fig. 13, is not now considered a very serious enemy where the use of pyrethrum powder and flour (one to four) is practised. The best way to apply the remedy is to dust it over the cabbages as soon as the work of the larvæ is noticed, by means of small hand bellows or from a muslin bag. It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that Paris green must never be used on cabbages.

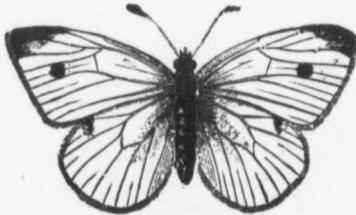


Fig. 13.

Fruits.—The injuries to fruits cannot be said, as compared with other years, to have been very serious. Most of the usual pests have put in an appearance and done some harm, but the more general adoption of the excellent practice of spraying regularly is having a noticeable

effect. C
pillars an
have been
resorted to

Fig. 14

The Oyste
are neglected
emerge from th
Chionaspis fur
but a thorough

The New
some extent all
two bad occur
that these have
history of this s
species, the you
where they rem
to the twigs and
they move again
smaller branche
hibernated, soor
somewhat in size
that length in he
wide as long.
University, and
Queenston and C

3 EN.

effect. Codling moth, Plum curculio, Canker worm, Eye-spotted Bud-moth, Tent caterpillars and Fall Web-worm have been abundant in some places, but their numbers have been brought down considerably wherever spraying with the arsenites was resorted to.

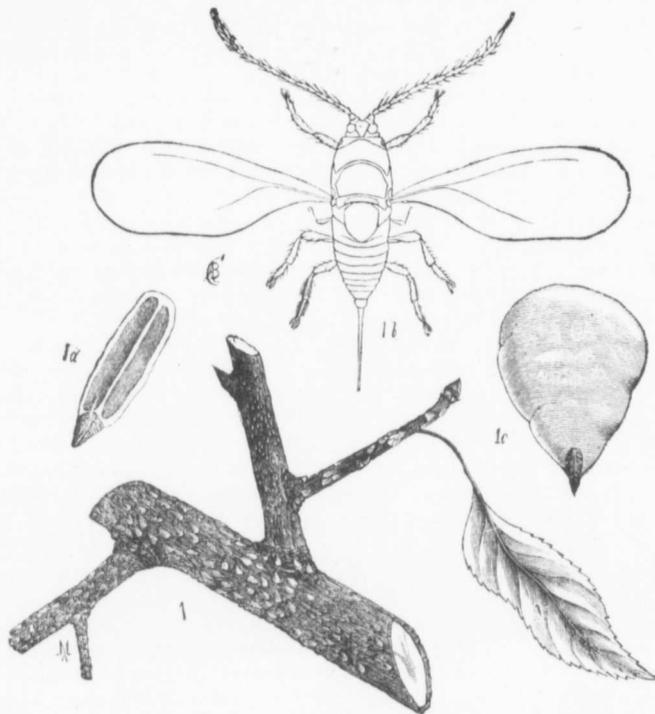


Fig. 14.—1, twig with scales; 1a, scale of male; 1b, winged male; 1c, scale of female—highly magnified.

The Oyster-Shell Bark-louse is abundant throughout the province, and where orchards are neglected does much harm. Spraying with kerosene emulsion when the young insects emerge from the old scales, about 1st June, is the best remedy. The Scurfy Bark-louse, *Chionaspis furfurus*, Fig. 14, was sent from Essex County. One tree was badly infested, but a thorough spraying with kerosene emulsion entirely cleaned it.

The New York Plum-scale (*Lecanium*) has been found, on enquiry, to be present to some extent all through the Niagara peninsula and in some other western counties. Only two bad occurrences have been discovered, and I am much pleased to be able to report that these have both been eradicated by treatment with kerosene emulsion. The life-history of this scale is quite different from that of the Oyster-Shell Bark-louse. In this species, the young emerge at the end of June and make their way out on to the foliage, where they remain without growing much until autumn; they then crawl back again on to the twigs and branches and hibernate there. When revived by the return of spring, they move again and fix themselves to the young wood, chiefly on the lower side of the smaller branches. They grow very rapidly in spring, and the tiny flat scales which hibernated, soon become large, conspicuous, dark brown, hemispherical scales, varying somewhat in size, but about one-eighth to one-sixth of an inch in length by about half of that length in height. The basal outline is ovate or almost round, being very nearly as wide as long. This insect has been carefully studied by Mr. Slingerland, of Cornell University, and the remedy which he suggested has been used very satisfactorily both at Queenston and Grimsby, where the two serious outbreaks referred to above occurred.

species which
M. bivittatus.
ce as a whole.



was done by
ands early in
e young, and
used to such
s, and up to
insect to the
and injurious
en identified.

with so cheap
ny except by
hree or four
omatoes and
for the first
y Mr. J. B.
insect was
te. Turnips
reports were
atch should
colonies are
uch may be
found to be
sh would be
abundant
and Onion
harm. The
dered a very
rum powder
e best way
he cabbages
noticed, by
muslin bag.
a that Paris

not be said,
been very
put in an
the more
noticeable

This treatment is to spray infested trees at least twice during the winter with a strong kerosene emulsion wash—the Riley-Hubbard emulsion diluted with only four parts of water. This did no harm to the plum trees, but quite destroyed the scales.

Canker-worms (*Anisopteryx*). There has been a good deal of enquiry during the past season as to the best way to treat Canker-worms in orchards. There can be no doubt about the superiority of spraying with Paris-green over all other methods, where the trees are small enough to be reached easily with an ordinary spraying nozzle; but where trees are old and large, some growers still prefer to use the old method of banding the trunks of the trees with printers' ink and oil or some other viscid material. Mr. O. T. Springer, of Burlington, Ont., uses a mixture consisting of castor oil, two pounds and resin, three pounds, heated and thoroughly mixed. This is painted directly on the tree trunks in autumn and spring. In Nova Scotia, printers' ink is reduced with fish oil, and this is painted on strips of thick paper which have been previously tacked round the trunks. Mr. E. J. Armstrong, of Church Street, Cornwallis, in the Annapolis valley, informed me, when enquiring why he preferred banding to spraying, that the chief reasons were that the trees in Nova Scotia were large, and it was the practice to grow other crops in the orchards, and, besides, injury had been done by careless spraying. He gives the cost of this treatment about as follows: Printers' ink is about twelve cents a pound; twenty pounds of ink will require four gallons of fish oil, at fifty cents a gallon. This amount will answer for an orchard of five acres, the trees being of about twenty or thirty years. It will require about fifteen pounds of paper, at four cents a pound. This is cut with a saw from the roll in strips six inches in width. Two men, armed with a sharp knife and a tack hammer, can go over an orchard of five acres in half a day, the first man measuring the tree and cutting off sufficient paper to band it, the second one tacking it on. The ink is applied in autumn and spring with a paint brush, and the paper put on in autumn is ready for the next spring.

The Oigar Case-bearer (*Coleophora Fletcherella*), which has done so much harm to apples in Ontario and Nova Scotia during the past four or five years, and of which I spoke last year, has been the cause of much loss again this year. Spraying with kerosene emulsion, directly the young caterpillars begin to move out on to the buds in spring and spraying regularly two or three times at short intervals of four or five days with Paris green, one pound to 200 gallons, have both been attended with a measure of success; but this is an exceedingly difficult insect to destroy, owing to the fact that the caterpillar feeds mostly on the inside tissues of the leaf, merely eating a small hole through the outside skin so as to get at the inner tissues, which it mines out in a large blotch mine as far as it can extend its body from its case. Mr. Edwin Worden, of Oshawa, has, during the past summer, sprayed his trees with a Paris green and lye wash, which he writes me has been most satisfactory. The first time he used this remedy he sprayed with concentrated lye only. This was about the middle of May, 1894, and Mr. Worden was under the impression that the application had not killed many of the Case-bearers; but the effect was very beneficial, and he could see distinctly where the spraying had been done by the cleanness of the trees from moss and Oyster-Shell Bark-louse. Last summer he sprayed again with three cans of concentrated lye and one quarter pound Paris green in forty-five gallons of water, and secured the best of results; he particularly states that the lye did not injure the foliage at all. This spraying was done in the beginning of June, and Mr. Worden's object was to destroy at the same time the Codling Moth, the Oigar Case-bearer and the Oyster-Shell Bark-louse. No doubt many other pests would be killed at the same time, such as the Canker-worm, Eye-spotted Bud-moth, Leaf Rollers, etc.

The Peach Bark-borer (*Phæotribus liminaris*) which has for some years done so much harm in the peach orchards of the Niagara Peninsula, has this year been successfully treated by Mr. O. E. Fisher, of Queenston. Noticing that the perfect beetles became active very early in the spring, he washed his trees then with a strong alkaline wash to which carbolic acid had been added. He made his wash as follows: Five pounds of washing soda, three quarts of soft soap, and enough water to make six gallons. Air-slaked lime was then added sufficient to make it of the consistency of thick paint. To all this was added three tablespoonfuls of Paris green and one ounce of carbolic acid.

This mixture of the tree season he i what I have soon as the later, would has done cor

Black I which has aq which specin The insect l stock. Ther jurious and n New Brunsw the twigs is e successfully to in New Jerse This is for a t the kainit is i kainit has pro ment which h

Mr. Woolvert Association of Ont gaining ground in the foliage of most these blister-like ga recognized as the ca

This mixture was applied with a whitewash brush, thoroughly covering the entire trunk of the tree and a few inches up on the limbs. Mr. Fisher reports that at the end of the season he is quite satisfied with the results of the treatment. It would appear from what I have just said that two applications of this mixture, the first one being made as soon as the beetles become active, sometimes as early as March, and another six weeks later, would provide us with an effective remedy for this little pest, which for some years has done considerable harm in our Canadian peach orchards.

Black Peach Aphis (*Aphis persicae-niger*).—The only new fruit pest of any importance which has appeared in the province during the past season is the Black Peach Aphis, of which specimens have been sent in from two orchards at Leamington, in Essex county. The insect has undoubtedly been imported from the United States on young nursery stock. There are two forms of this insect, one attacking the twigs, the other, more injurious and much more difficult to treat, occurring on the roots. Prof. John B. Smith, of New Brunswick, N. J., who has studied this Aphis a great deal, states that the form on the twigs is easily controlled with kerosene emulsion; and the underground form he has successfully treated with heavy top dressings of kainit. He recommends for light soils in New Jersey about ten pounds per tree, covering the probable extent of the root system. This is for a bearing tree from four to six inches in diameter, and the time for applying the kainit is in the spring, when the trees are leafing out. Prof. Smith states that "the kainit has proved successful in our orchards, wherever used." Another method of treatment which has been recommended is to dig in tobacco waste around the roots.



Fig. 15.



Fig. 16.

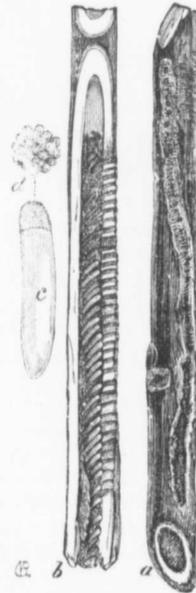


Fig. 17.

Fig. 15, male; 16, female; 17, injured canes.

Mr. Woolverton, the energetic Secretary of our sister society, the Fruit Growers' Association of Ontario, states that the Pear Leaf Blister Mite (*Phytoptus pyri*) is rapidly gaining ground in the Niagara district, the corky dark-colored galls being conspicuous on the foliage of most pear trees. On account of the diminutive size of the mite which causes these blister-like galls and from the fact that it works inside them out of sight, it is seldom recognized as the cause of the injury, many people attributing the origin of the galls to

with a strong
 7 four parts
 28.
 during the
 1 be no doubt
 ere the trees
 where trees
 the trunks
 T. Springer,
 resin, three
 s in autumn
 ted on strips
 Armstrong,
 quiring why
 es in Nova
 nd, besides,
 nt about as
 will require
 an orchard
 bout fifteen
 oll in strips
 can go over
 cutting off
 in autumn
 or the next

 h harm to
 of which I
 h kerosene
 spring and
 with Paris
 ccess; but
 caterpillar
 gh the out-
 nine as far
 during the
 tes me has
 ncentrated
 under the
 the effect
 one by the
 ie sprayed
 forty-five
 he lye did
 and Mr.
 ase-bearer
 the same

 e so much
 ccessfully
 s became
 e wash to
 ounds of
 ns. Air-
 int. To
 olic acid.

some parasitic fungus. The treatment which has been recommended for this pest is spraying the trees with kerosene emulsion just as the buds burst in spring. On the Pacific Coast, where it is also very prevalent, good results have been obtained with a winter wash consisting of sulphur one pound, lime two pounds, salt one pound, and water three gallons. The manufacture of this wash is described in detail in an article on the San Jose Scale published in our last annual report.

The Snowy Tree-Cricket (*Ecanthus niveus*), or one of the allied species, is doing much harm in raspberry plantations about Hamilton. Several specimens of injured canes have been sent to me which had been pierced by the females when depositing their eggs. Some of these had split open down the whole length of the punctured area, and the canes in all cases were much weakened. This insect is claimed to be predaceous, and Miss Mary Murtfeldt, who I think was the first to observe this fact, says that they feed almost entirely upon Aphides and other minute pests and make ample compensation for all the injury that they do, and that they should be considered beneficial rather than injurious. Around Hamilton, however, I am told by Mr. Wm. McEvoy, of Woodburn, Ont., that the injuries to raspberry canes are serious. The only remedy which seems practicable is the pruning and burning of the injured canes early in spring before the eggs hatch, for the insect passes the winter in the egg state inside the canes. Figs. 15, 16 and 17.

The insects I have mentioned I think will include all the worst enemies which have been brought before my notice during the season as having occurred injuriously in the province. There were, of course, several others, but none requiring special mention, except, perhaps, the Carpet Beetle (*Anthrenus scrophularie*), Fig. 18, which is gradually extending its range, and the Mediterranean Flour Moth (*Ephestia Kühniella*), Fig. 19, for which a

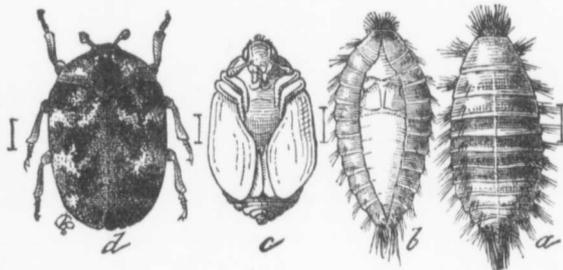


Fig. 18.

Fig. 18, a and b, larva; c, pupa; d, beetle.



Fig. 19.

(a). Moth (imago) magnified. (b). Outline, showing natural size.

new locality has been found at Valleyfield, Que. Specimens were sent to me from a mill early in October, and instructions were promptly given as to the best steps to take to clean the mill. These were adopted, and in December I received a report from the manager that the outbreak had been suppressed. I think it probable that he may have taken too favourable a view of the matter, and I have urged upon him the necessity of keeping a constant watch for any appearance of the insect. This is not only an extremely injurious pest, but an exceedingly difficult one to eradicate. I find that it occurs more or less plentifully in some of our large milling centres, and, where special efforts are not put forth to control it, loss is sustained.

THE GROWTH OF THE WINGS OF A LUNA MOTH.

By J. A. MOFFAT, LONDON, ONT.

In the afternoon of March 5th, 1895, I heard a noise amongst my cocoons. On examination I found that it proceeded from the cocoon of an *Actias Luna*, Fig. 20, which had been given to me early in the season. It was extremely thin; when I took it up I could see the movements of the imago through it. It was revolving as well as scratching

vigorously. escape, it crawled on of seeing i cocoon or p convenient slightest in

The abdomen bands around it the hind ones l along the outer which gives a scale. At five of front wingle membranes, and o'clock the green maroon colour of half long. By t edge and extendi the result was th and bagged outw along the outer i had relaxed some 3.35—the front well expanded an

vigorously. It seemed to be conscious of its imprisonment, and appeared so eager to escape, it made me feel uncomfortable, so I opened a hole in the cocoon, out of which it crawled on to a finger which I extended for its convenience, thus missing an opportunity of seeing it dig its own way out. It was perfectly dry, and left no moisture on the cocoon or pupa case. I gave it a position to suspend from, where I could observe it conveniently. I looked at the time; it was a quarter to three. It did not show the slightest inclination to travel.

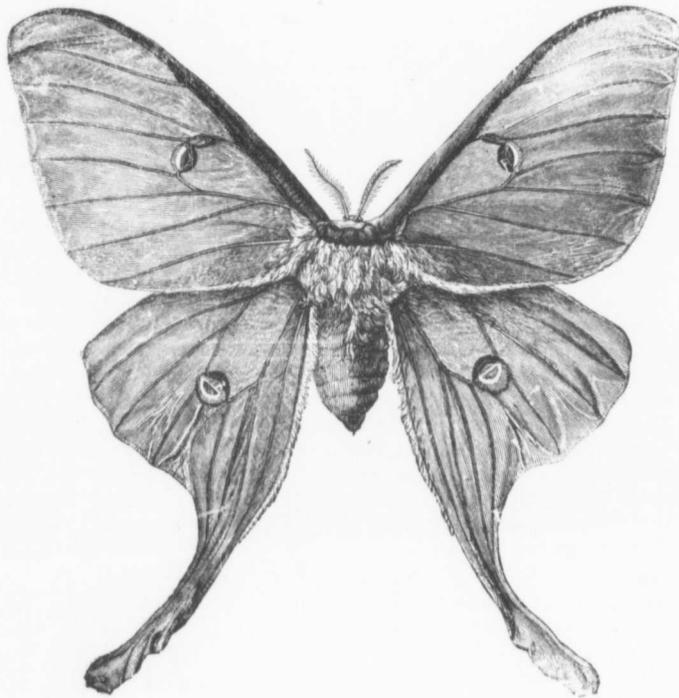


Fig. 20.

The abdomen was fully extended, green in colour with, comparatively, narrow white bands around it. The front winglets were about three-quarters of an inch in length, the hind ones less, clothed with hair-like scales, slightly tinged with yellow, sufficient to contrast with the pure white of the body covering. The tail was bent round and laid along the outer angle of the hind winglet, as shown by part *b* on Fig. 21, which gives a moderately correct representation of it on an enlarged scale. At five minutes to three a green spot appeared near the base of front winglet, gradually enlarging as the fluid spread between the membranes, and deepening in colour as the quantity increased. At three o'clock the green had reached the eye-spot on the front wing, and the maroon colour of the costal band. At 3.10 the wing was one inch and a half long. By this time the fluid was passing rapidly along the costal edge and extending, whilst the outer angle had not yet begun to extend; the result was the apex drawn back, the membrane of the wing bulged and bagged outward. At this time the hind wing had got a green tinge along the outer margin, which was extending. At 3.20 the outer angle of front wing had relaxed somewhat, which allowed the costa to straighten and reduced the bulging. 3.35—the front wing looked to be full length, but not full width. 3.45—hind wing well expanded and green coloured; part *b* on Fig. 21 had moved away slightly from part *a*.



Fig. 21.

cocoon. On
; 20, which
ook it up I
scratching

s pest is spray-
On the Pacific
with a winter
d water three
le on the San

is doing much
ed canes have
eggs. Some
e canes in all
d Miss Mary
most entirely
he injury that
ous. Around
at the injuries
s the pruning
insect passes

s which have
iously in the
ntion, except,
lly extending
, for which a



gnified.
natural size.

from a mill
s to take to
the manager
e taken too
of keeping a
ly injurious
nore or less
ot put forth

At four o'clock the space between *a* and *b* was nearly half an inch, but *b* yet retained its horizontal attitude. At 4.10 the space between them had increased, and the point of part *b* was drooping. 4.45—the tail had greatly extended, hanging crumpled and twisted. At 5.10 the moth opened its wings and walked away when I ceased taking observations. I allowed it to live over night. It was a female, not a first-class specimen. It measures four and a half inches in expanse of wing, and three and a quarter from the base of the antennæ to the end of the tail. It is heavily edged with maroon on the outer angle of front wing, and more lightly on the hind wing and outer curve of the tail. There is a row of brown dots on the veins of front wings, three-eighths of an inch from the coloured edge, which are not seen on any other native specimen in the collection. As it matured the abdomen contracted until the white bands united, and the green disappeared.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE SEASON OF 1895.

BY J. ALSTON MOFFAT, LONDON, ONT.

Hadena Arctica, Fig. 22, one of the climbing cut worms, the moth of which is seen to some extent every season, and in some seasons quite plentifully, appeared in the early part of June in extraordinary profusion, forcing itself on the attention of the most unobservant, and continued for over four weeks to be a complete nuisance to the community. It was to be seen everywhere; shop windows were rendered unsightly by their presence, dead and alive. They would enter dwellings, hiding away for the day in the folds of curtains and clothing, alarming the owners needlessly about their safety, and making themselves generally obnoxious in a hundred ways. I received inquiries concerning them from various directions, which went to prove conclusively that this state of things existed from the Niagara river on the east to the Detroit river on the west; and from the north shore of Lake Erie to the south shore of Lake Huron. How much further they extended I have not learned.

The Genus *Argynnis*, in some of its species, is to be seen more or less abundantly every season. But 1895 gave them forth in numbers both of species and specimens beyond all that I have ever seen before. During July there were five species on the wing at the same time. *Cybele*, *Aphrodite*, *Atlantis*, *Myrina*, and *Bellona*. Upon large patches of flowering weeds that were attractive to them they congregated in force, and when disturbed, they would rise in such a mass as to obscure the view beyond. It was my first experience with *Atlantis*. On the twenty-seventh of June I was in a locality where *Argynnis* was flying profusely. *Cybele* and *Aphrodite* were abundant, but there were some that seemed to be different from either, and with which I was not familiar. They were smaller in size and with a noticeable black border on the hind wings, so I captured some for comparison. All the *Atlantis* in the Society's collection are labelled "Montreal," and are quite uniform in size and markings. There were none of those I took that were quite so small, or with so much black in the border. On the first of July I secured more, and found that they varied considerably. Some of them I could not say whether they were small *Cybele* or large *Atlantis*, so to settle the doubt, I sent an example to Mr. W. H. Edwards, who promptly informed me that it was *Atlantis*. I saw them plentiful at Sarnia, and Mr. W. E. Macpherson, of Prescott, Ont., said it was the same at Windsor. On the sixth of August I received several specimens from Mr. Macpherson, taken by him at Prescott. They were much nearer to the Quebec type than the majority of those I took here; with a little additional black in the border of the hind wings, they might not be separable. I may state here as a matter of some interest that I never took at Hamilton what I consider to be typical *Aphrodite*, with the dark cinnamon-brown shade on the under surface of the hind wings, which is comparatively common about London, and easily obtained.



Fig. 22.

On th
on his way
American
Idalia, he
desired to
territory in
through th
collection.



Pieris p
It has also be
weeks collect
Whilst lookin
female of *Pro*
know what it
seems so stran
received a let
" *Pieris proto*
might have l



Fi
In 1895 th
Mr. Anderson r
that anything
throughout the
all kinds of in
secure quantities
or abundance of
Anderson could l
two or three of it
no matter how
especially electric
In September
Mr. Anderson's st
tion. Fourteen c
boids which the

On the twelfth of August I had a call from Mr. Wm. Lochhead, of Napanee, Ont., on his way east from a visit to Windsor. When we were looking at a drawer of North American specimens that are labelled "Non-Canadian," his eye resting on *Argynnis Idalia*, he remarked: "There is a butterfly that was taken at Windsor." I had long desired to hear of that species being reported Canadian. I expected it to enter our territory in the east, but instead it has come to us in the west. Afterwards I received through the kindness of W. S. Cody, B.A., a Windsor specimen for the Society's native collection.

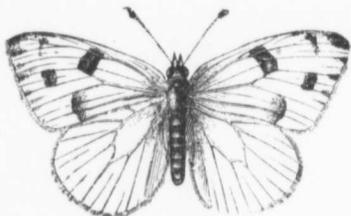


Fig. 23, Male.

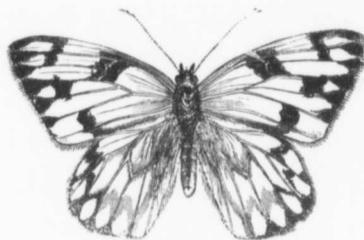


Fig. 24, Female.

Pieris protodice has been seen here in greater numbers this season than it was last. It has also been reported to me from other localities. Mr. Macpherson, who spent some weeks collecting about Windsor, Ont., called upon me when he was returning east. Whilst looking over the Society's collection, when we came to the *Pieris* he pointed to the female of *Protodice*, remarking, "There is the butterfly I saw at Windsor and didn't know what it was!" An interesting testimony to its total absence of late years, which seems so strange to those to whom it was such a familiar object in times gone by. I received a letter from W. S. Cody, B.A., of Windsor, dated July 22nd, in which he said, "*Pieris protodice* appeared for the first time here about the 4th of July, although it might have been here unnoticed before that, and soon became more common than *P. rapæ*. Not being familiar with it, I took nothing but females for a while, and think they must have been more common than the males at first." We can easily understand how male *protodice* might pass unnoticed when flying with *rapæ*, Fig. 25. Mr. Anderson took males only here during July; he did not even see a female. It has also been reported to me as being plentiful at Essex, Alvinston and Woodstock.

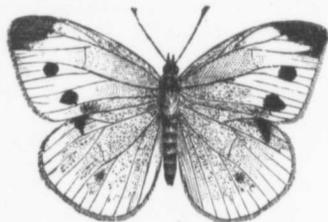


Fig. 25.

In 1895 the season for collecting commenced early, but received a check later on. Mr. Anderson reported to me some good finds at electric light before I thought it likely that anything could have been got, light proving more profitable with him than bait throughout the season. The fascinating power of light at night seems to be general over all kinds of insects, and by concentrating it at particular points makes it easy to secure quantities of them, and gives an opportunity of estimating the comparative scarcity or abundance of the various kinds better than any other method. In this way, Mr. Anderson could have taken dozens of some kinds that I thought I was doing well to get two or three of in a season in the ordinary way of collecting. Bait will not attract some, no matter how skilfully it is compounded, and it fails with all at times; but light, especially electric light, never fails to draw, if the weather is at all propitious.

In September, I sent to Prof. J. B. Smith a box containing twenty-nine specimens of Mr. Anderson's securing, which I could not identify with anything in the Society's collection. Fourteen of these proved not to be represented therein. I had sent a few Bombycids which the Professor did not care to pronounce upon in the present transitional

retained its
point of
mpled and
ased taking
a first-class
three and a
edged with
g and outer
ings, three-
ther native
white bands.

ich is seen
red in the
of the most
o the com-
sightly by
or the day
heir safety,
l inquiries
t this state
the west;



obscure the
seventh of
Aphrodite
and with
ck border
Society's
s. There
he border.
Some of
settle the
hat it was
cott, Ont.,
specimens
e Quebec
he border
of some
with the
compara-

state of the nomenclature. There were some duplicates, different looking forms of one species, whilst others were varieties or better and more distinctly marked specimens of those already named in the collection. As a testimony to the character of Mr. Anderson's work, I quote from Prof. Smith's letter to me accompanying the list of names: "Your box of insects came duly to hand by express, and in good condition. It is by all odds the most interesting box you ever sent me, and contains the best species, as well as, I think, the best specimens I have ever had from you. * * * Your Nos. 2 and 5 (*Copipanolis cubilis*, Grote) are varieties of one thing, and, if you have others, I would very much like to have a specimen, since the species is not represented in my cabinet. No. 3 (*Feralia major*, Smith) is a very good species, recorded, I believe, for the first time from Canada in this sending. Your No. 11 (*Dicopsis Grotei*, Morr.) is a beauty, and perhaps the handsomest specimen of the species that I have ever seen. No. 10 (*Xylomiges dolosa*, Grote) is by no means common. The other species need no special reference and are noticeable only by their excellent condition."

Amongst the Bombycids that I sent to Prof. Smith was a *Gastropacha*, which he gave as "*Ferruginea*, probably." This I expected would likely be so, as it corresponded well with the original description in everything except size. Packard says, *Pro. Ent. Soc. Phil. Vol. III.*, p. 386, "A smaller species than *G. Americana*." But all the specimens that I have seen of this form are decidedly larger. In the "Preliminary Revision of the Bombyces of America North of Mexico," by Neumögen and Dyar, *Ferruginea* is given as a variety of *Americana*. During the early part of May, *Americana* was abundant at light. This *Ferruginea* did not appear until the middle of June, and not so numerously, and the one had passed before the other appeared, which seems to conflict somewhat with the idea of their being forms of one species.

The other names of this lot that were new to the Society's collection are:

Acronycta hasta, Grote. Resembling *lobelia*, but smaller and darker.

Dicopsis viridescens, Walk. A widely distributed species.

Mamestra detracta, Walk. The habitat of this species is given in Prof. Smith's List as Labrador, White Mountains, Colorado, 12,000 feet.

Xylophasia lateritia, Hubn. A European as well as American species.

Perigea luza, Grote.

Scopelosoma devia, Grote. This addition completes the list of this genus in the collection.

Morrisonia evicta, Grote.

Hyblæa puera, Cram. Prof. Smith, in his catalogue, bibliographical and synonymical, gives the habitat of this species as Texas, Florida, West Indies; and remarks, "It seems to be a common form in more tropical regions and only occasional in our own fauna."

Melipotis jucunda, Hubn. This is but the second species of the genus to be represented in the Society's collection. *Limbolaris* was frequently taken about Hamilton. I am not aware of this species being reported from Canada before. The other species of this genus are all given as from the south and west.

I afterward sent a box of Bombycids to Mr. Harrison G. Dyar, who kindly determined them for me. Those of them that were new to the Society's collection of Mr. Anderson's captures are:

Lophodonta georgica, H. S.

Schizura leptinoides, Grote.

Ianassa lignicolor, Walk.

Cerura scolopendrina, Bdv. Upon this species Mr. Dyar remarks, "The specimen is of the form *Modesta*, Hud., the band broken as in *Albicoma*, Strecker." These names are varieties of *Scolopendrina*.

Mr. A
condition;
beautifully



Fig. 2

V.

Variatio
in nature. 't
tion at the I
No one has
without being
path of the in
It cannot be
in every syste

The caus
apparent and
considerable
the present s
associated wit
on the subject
wish to invest

All natu
tion—is contr
own, which w
their existenc
given the sam
the same resul
different resu
tions of natu
binations of th
matter, but it i

Matter ha
of the globe i
which they me
and sustenance
changed. Ther
became favorab
life, but neithe
conditions of tl
and that the or
with the condit
the forms of lit
geological perio
appearance by a

Mr. Anderson also secured two specimens of *Dilophonota ello*, Linn, in splendid condition; and a pair of *Protoparce cingulata*, Fab., with the pink ornamentation beautifully bright and fresh.



Fig. 26.

A rare and interesting capture by Mr. Anderson in the early part of October was a specimen of *Pyrgus tessellata*, Scudder, Fig. 26, fresh and in fine condition. It was in company with another, which he did not secure. This attractive butterfly has been reported once before from Ontario, taken by Mr. Lowe, in Essex County, and given under the synonym of *Hesperia oileus*, Humph. West, June, 1875.

VARIATION, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO INSECTS

By J. ALSTON MOFFAT, London, Ont.

"No compound of this earthly ball
Is like another, all in all."—TENNYSON.

Variation amongst forms of life is one of the most interesting and evident truths in nature. The causes at work producing it are receiving a marked degree of attention at the present time, but not more than the importance of the subject deserves. No one has given thought and attention to its manifestation amongst living forms without being subjected to difficulty and perplexity by it. It lies right across the path of the investigator of the laws of life, and is the stumbling-block of the systematist. It cannot be ignored or thrown aside, but must be admitted, and a place given to it in every system in nature that is constructed.

The causes of variation in forms of life are many. Some of them are simple, apparent and easily comprehended. Others are obscure and difficult to trace. As a considerable diversity of opinion exists as to the source of its origin in nature, and the present state of our knowledge does not satisfactorily explain all that we see associated with it, therefore, an orderly statement in plain language of what is known on the subject may not prove objectionable to those who have got into perplexity and wish to investigate the subject for themselves.

All nature—that is, everything that comes within the range of physical investigation—is controlled by unchanging law. Each portion of it has a law or laws of its own, which we call the laws of its nature. We do not see these laws; we know of their existence only by observing the uniformity of their manifestations. For instance, given the same materials in the same proportions and in the same conditions, and the same results will follow every time. Change one of these by ever so little, and a different result will certainly be produced. Thus we have the ever-changing manifestations of nature from unchanging laws, through the ever-changing conditions and combinations of the same materials. Life is as completely under the control of law as matter, but it is infinitely more complex and difficult to trace.

Matter has been divided into the organic and inorganic. The inorganic surface of the globe is the foundation on which rest the organic forms thereof, and from which they may be said to have come, as all the materials for their solid structures and sustenance are derived therefrom. The face of this globe has been frequently changed. There was a time when life could not exist upon it. When the conditions became favorable, organisms appeared suitable for the conditions—low in the scale of life, but neither defective nor degraded. That forms of life varied with the varying conditions of the earth's surface, is conclusively demonstrated by the geological record, and that the organisms of the various geological periods were as thoroughly in harmony with the conditions in which they lived as are those of the present. That many of the forms of life in the present are the lineal descendants of some of those of previous geological periods is extremely probable, if not positively certain, but so changed in appearance by altered conditions as not to be now recognizable.

No doubt many forms of life came and went before insects appeared. These are comparatively highly organized forms of life, the higher appearing later in point of time, life keeping pace with its surroundings, and so maintaining harmony. The conditions are not uniform over all the earth's surface at the present time, and we know that the appearance of the life of the various portions of the globe differs in many instances to such an extent that an expert can tell from what part of the world a particular form came by its appearance; and thus we learn that variation in living forms is not a thing of recent origin.

Our knowledge of the extent to which variation may go is largely obtained from man's efforts to change for his own advantage those kinds which he thought were going to prove conducive to his welfare or gratifying to his fancy. But man's methods in bringing it about are not identical with nature's. Although they must be in harmony with the laws of nature for profitable results, yet illustrations taken from one and applied to the other may be very misleading.

Wallace, in his "Island Life," page 55, says: "Few persons consider how largely and universally all animals are varying. We know, however, that in every generation, if we could examine all the individuals of any common species, we should find considerable differences, not only in size and colour, but in the form and proportions of all the parts and organs of the body. In our domesticated animals we know this to be the case, and it is by means of the continual selection of such slight varieties to breed from that all our extremely different domestic breeds have been produced. Think of the difference in every limb and every bone and muscle, and probably in every part, internal and external, of the whole body between a greyhound and a bull-dog! Yet if we had the whole series of ancestors of these two breeds before us, we should probably find that in no one generation was there a greater difference than now occurs in the same breed, or sometimes even the same litter. It is often thought, however, that wild species do not vary sufficiently to bring about any such change as this in the same time; and though naturalists are well aware that this is a mistake, it is only recently that they are able to adduce positive proof of their opinions."

In this extract we get great truths clearly stated, with a misleading inference appended. No divergence has ever appeared in the dog family in nature at all comparable to that between a greyhound and a bull-dog, and I have no hesitation in saying never would, no matter what length of time was given, and so long as the dog remained in a state of nature, we might add never could, and the reason is simple and obvious. All man's domestic animals came originally from wild forms; all the possibilities that man has disclosed were latent therein. Under domestication they became apparent, then by selection, elimination and rejection, man led one strain in this direction and another in that, concentrating and exaggerating these points of difference until the present results have been reached. Now, selection in nature is of the most indiscriminate character possible. There is a constant commingling of the slightly divergent forms going on that never gives any peculiarity an opportunity to concentrate and disclose itself very conspicuously, and if it did in one instance it would be reduced or even obliterated, to all appearance, in the next generation. And it is this sort of selection that produces and maintains that marked degree of general uniformity which we see does prevail amongst living forms in a state of nature. Thus we learn how widely divergent is the result of selection in nature from selection by man for his own benefit, the one tending to reduce variation to a minimum, the other to carry it onward to its maximum.

The most powerful influence for the producing of variation in life in nature, is to be found in external conditions. A power inherent in a locality, capable of modifying the appearance of an organism residing therein, combined with the susceptibility in varying degrees of the organism to receive, retain and transmit the impressions. That living forms are changed in appearance by residence in different parts of the globe is a fact not requiring to be proved in the present day. It has forced itself upon the attention of all observing travellers, and the books of such travellers as Darwin and Wallace are full of examples of it; and as the attention of those engaged in the investigation of nature is

being more multiplied. to it all the as investig more gene process, th itself in th and in grea the seashor it change. is sensitive work to sou may form s is a fact we been broug But more; been at wor periods in w on, so it is n their constit

Because may go on in but also diffe also to observ can trace it c where it may change must difference wo if the organis life in themse themselves by them quite un

What th is at present b factor. Indee chemical labor petually going are endowed v materials requ transmuted int in each and all the case of ins shown to have chemical combi producing oppo cells for differer now that the co tigation, and o that heat does r mosphere in son got in some mea power to modify

Although e living forms in r tion, is brought yet more abund

being more than ever turned in this direction, illustrations confirmatory of it are being multiplied. In his later writings, Darwin acknowledged that he might not have assigned to it all the importance that it deserves, or the consideration to which it is entitled, and as investigation progresses, its influence in producing variation in nature is becoming more generally admitted. In tropical countries, where life is under a kind of forcing process, this power is strikingly exemplified in insects. There we find variation showing itself in the changed appearance of the same kinds of insects, within shorter distances and in greater numbers. Wallace tells us of one form of butterfly that he traced from the seashore inland until it was scarcely recognizable as the same species, so greatly did it change. This is an exceptional case, but the influence is present, if only the organism is sensitive enough to take the impression. Then consider, that a similar influence is at work to some extent, in some direction, on every form of insect life in the world, and we may form some conception of the tremendous power at work producing variation; for it is a fact well established by observation of life in domestication, that when a change has been brought about in an organism, it is easier afterwards to produce more and greater. But more; the same laws that are in operation at present, producing such results, have been at work ever since insects had an existence. Through all the various geological periods in which they have lived, this moulding and modifying influence has been going on, so it is not very surprising that the liability to vary should be so well established in their constitution now.

Because such a power exists in nature, we have no authority for supposing that it may go on indefinitely, and produce not only different looking things of the same kinds, but also different kinds. That would be contrary to the laws of nature as we know them, also to observation and experience. Each sphere of influence is well defined, whether we can trace it or not. It has a centre where it will be most powerful, and a circumference where it may be more weak, but if a change is to be brought about in the organism, a change must be made in its habitat, or it must be made to change its habitat. What difference would be produced by the change would have to be discovered by observation, if the organism survived it, for it is well known that conditions not necessarily fatal to life in themselves, might become so if brought about suddenly. Organisms do not change themselves by an effort of the will; this influence is external to themselves, and modifies them quite unconsciously to themselves.

What these influences are, or how they operate in producing a change in organisms, is at present but little known. Past observations point to chemical agency as a powerful factor. Indeed, in one view of it, the surface of the sphere on which we live is one huge chemical laboratory. The process of disintegrating matter and re-compounding it is perpetually going on. Then the various organisms are composed of multitudes of cells that are endowed with the power of choosing and absorbing from inorganic substances the materials required for their own special wants, and passing them on to other cells to be transmuted into the proper ingredients for the producing and sustaining of every organ in each and all, even the most complicated and highly organized beings on the earth. In the case of insects, heat and cold, moisture or its absence, light and obscurity have been shown to have an influence in changing their size and colour, the result, no doubt, of chemical combinations and actions. We see frequent instances of the same conditions producing opposite effects in different organisms, attributable to the inherent power of cells for differently combining the same materials or transmuting them chemically. And now that the conclusion has at length been reached, confirmed by correct scientific investigation, and one which harmonizes so well with all our observations and experiences, that heat does not come to us through space, but is chemically produced within our atmosphere in some way by means of the sun's rays, which are electrical, we seem to have got in some measure an explanation of how geologic and climatic influences obtain their power to modify organisms.

Although external influences are the most powerful originating cause of variation in living forms in nature, the most obvious one, and the one that attracts the most attention, is brought about by the intermingling of existing varieties, which tends to produce yet more abundant variation. The parents being unlike, we see some of the offspring

taking after one parent, some after the other, some with a curious admixture of both ; whilst others have no special resemblance to either. One does not require to travel in order to obtain abundant evidence of this.

In following out this part of my subject, I shall have occasion frequently to use the term *species*, so it will be well first to define the sense in which I use it. I remark, then, that I accept without reservation Worcester's definition of the term, which he states thus :

1. Appearance to the senses or the mind ; sensible or intellectual representation.
2. An assemblage of individuals allied by common characters, and subordinate to a genus or sub-genus ; a group.

In zoology and botany *species* is founded on identity of form and structure, both external and internal. The principal characteristic of *species*, in animals and vegetables, is the power to produce beings like themselves, who are also productive."

Here we have the term as used in connection with non-living matter used in classification, and as specially applied to living matter. In non-living matter, such as soils, rocks and inorganic substances generally, *species* are separated by appearances as they present themselves to the eye or mind. They are tested by the senses, when found to be different, they are pronounced to be specifically distinct. There are no differences of opinion as to their right to be called *species* ; and the reason of it is, that they are inert and passive under external conditions. Specimens of the same *species* may be separated by thousands of miles, and that for thousands of years and no perceptible change has taken place in them. But living matter is constantly changing ; from less to greater ; from young to old ; from vigour to decay ; from one generation to another, all passing on to death and dissolution. What a gulf separates these two kinds of matter ! or, if you will, the same matter under such different conditions. Now it is not in harmony with what is considered to be exact scientific phraseology, to apply the same term in the same way to two such differently constituted subjects of investigation ; and separate *species* in living forms on exactly the same lines as in non-living matter. Taking "appearance to the senses" as the only guide to a definite conclusion ; and yet that is what has been, and is yet being done by numbers of systematists and the result is, confusion and uncertainty.

Take as an illustration of how this method works in practice, the oft quoted instance given in Darwin's "Origin of Species," p. 37. "Mr. Balington gives two hundred and fifty-one *species* to a given genus. Whereas Mr. Bentham gives only one hundred and twelve. A difference of one hundred and thirty-nine doubtful forms." Both are supposed to be competent authorities, why this vast difference in the result of an investigation of the same material ? The answer to the question is to be found in the method of conducting it. Mr. Balington probably had a keen eye for detecting things that differ. He surveyed his material and separated it according to appearances, and when he was done he found that he had two hundred and fifty-one forms in which perceptible differences presented themselves to his mind, and he called them *species*.

Mr. Bentham was probably more critical. He might take into account the fact that living forms were always liable to vary more or less, and he would see that some of these forms so imperceptibly merged into one another, that he suspected that they were not entitled to be called *species*, so he united some here, and some there along the line, making their differences more perceptible whilst he reduced their numbers to one hundred and twelve, according to his estimate of what constituted a *species*.

Now that is exactly what might happen with any two investigators of a genus, with numerous so-called *species* upon this continent, who separated their *species* by perceptible differences. And that is probably what did occur in the genus that originated the "Colias Controversy," or the one that has started the Argynnis contention. Darwin himself worked on the same lines, and he has told in his own vigorous language what trouble he got into through it. He says : "After describing a set of forms as "distinct *species*, tearing up my manuscript and making them one " *species*, tearing that up and making them separate, and then "making them one again—as has often occurred to me—I have "gnashed my teeth, cursed *species*, and asked what sin I had committed to be so

punished ?
an uncertain
competent
must be ob
"the power
is one, and
all bi-sexual
instance of
been united
proves that
term by nat
exclusively
posed in foll
pp. 55 and
tions and me
altogether u
differ in the
proportions ;
feathers, alt
separate toe
variations ar
dimensions a

We see
those engaged
this sort of t
ted most cor
kind of varia
ing beings lik
upon life in n
or colours. T

Having g
variation.

We have
portion of the
to the su
influence hav
except by the
the influence o
under it, while
form of a sp
illustrated by
of continents

Now it is
their innate de
locality are co
another localit
productive."
differing strain
appearance of
becomes propor
the late ancesto
that may have
selves in those

Now this con
over the habita
could encircle t

punished?" and such is the natural result of an effort to attain to certainty, by means of an uncertain method; and no amount of investigation upon the same lines, by ever so competent an authority, can ever be unmistakably certain. The only conclusive verdict must be obtained by an appeal to nature; unite the differing forms, and if they have "the power to produce beings like themselves who are also productive," then the species is one, and the different forms are portions of it. This is the law of nature controlling all bi-sexual life, and it is extremely doubtful if there has ever been a well authenticated instance of its violation. Cases have been reported of so-called different species having been united, and the product carried forward for several generations, but that simply proves that the term *species* had been wrongly applied; and this wrong application of the term by namers and describers of species is traceable to the method of making species exclusively from perceptible differences. To illustrate the danger to which such are exposed in following that method, I quote the following passage from Wallace's *Island Life*, pp. 55 and 56. "An American naturalist, Mr. J. A. Allen, has made elaborate observations and measurements of the birds of the United States, and he finds a wonderful and altogether unsuspected amount of variation between individuals of the same species. They differ in the general tint, and in the markings and distribution of the colours; in size and proportions; in the length of the wings, tail, bill and feet; in the length of particular feathers, altering the shape of the wing or tail; in the length of the tarsi and of the separate toes; and in the length, width, thickness and curvature of the bill. These variations are very considerable, often reaching to one-sixth or one-seventh of the average dimensions and sometimes more."

We see in this extract, the perplexity that must necessarily arise in the mind of those engaged in studying such variable forms from their point of view, as to how far this sort of thing may go before it becomes a different species. Now, man has demonstrated most conclusively in connection with his domestic animals, that no amount of that kind of variation interferes in the slightest with the various forms uniting, "and producing beings like themselves, who are also productive." And the same laws are operating upon life in nature in the same way. *Species*, is a question of lineage; not of size, form or colours. These are incidental.

Having given the manner in which I use the term *species*, I continue the subject of variation.

We have seen that there are a combination of influences at work in every habitable portion of the globe, producing a change in the appearance of the life of each, in proportion to the susceptibility of the species to receive the impression. That such spheres of influence have a centre and a circumference, well defined although to us unperceived, except by the effect produced. Long residence in a locality for many generations giving the influence of that locality an opportunity to exert its utmost on the species living under it, whilst propagations with the local stock will tend to produce a more distinctive form of a species, acting as in-and-in breeding does in domestication. A fact well illustrated by the life of Islands, which is as a rule more uniform in appearance than that of continents with their extended areas.

Now it is an acknowledged fact that insects are notorious for spreading; either from their innate desire to migrate, or by external assistance. So the particular forms of one locality are constantly getting mixed with the different forms of the same species in another locality; uniting with them, "and producing beings like themselves who are also productive." It is a well-known experience of breeders in domestication, that when differing strains of the same species are united, a great uncertainty exists as to what the appearance of the offspring will be; and the greater the difference is, the uncertainty becomes proportionately greater. But more, we have to take into consideration not only the late ancestors which we may have seen, but remote ancestry which we could not see, that may have had in them strains that we never suspected, until they showed themselves in those we see.

Now this commingling of different forms of the same species is constantly going on all over the habitable globe, and given time and opportunity a species, or its descendants, could encircle the earth and produce confusion amongst the typical forms of every locality.

And when we consider that the forms of each locality are thus pushing their way outward, to mingle with those of other localities, we have an abundant source of supply for unlimited variations from the well marked and easily defined forms of any species, to the most minute shades of differences that are well calculated to drive the makers of "Species by perceptible differences" to the verge of distraction.

Let us now throw the reins to imagination, and urge it on to its utmost capacity, for it can never exceed the truth in this direction, and conceive if you can the multiplied diversity of external influences that insects have been subjected to since they were first originated up to the present time. Think of the differences of the environments they may have lived in for a greater or less extended period, and that each and all were perfectly adapted to their times and conditions, harmonizing with and fitting into them as naturally and unconsciously as water fits into a vessel. That the surface of the globe has always been diversified in climate; that insects were as susceptible to external influences, as much given to migrating and mingling together the diverse forms of the same species, and thus multiplying diversity as now; and that this and a great deal more has gone on through all the geological eras and ages that have intervened between their first appearance and the present, there seems but little cause left for wonder that *species* should be difficult to define by perceptible differences. But lest the surprise should take the opposite direction, and the wonder be that classification is possible, remember that this has all gone on under the control of unchanging laws—the laws of life and heredity, with their marvellous power of colour and form, producing beauty and attractiveness; the laws of matter and force, those that make for change and those that tend to stability; chemical affinities and combinations; brought about through light, cold, heat, and electricity; change without haste, yet without cessation; almost imperceptible, but unmistakably accomplishing results; like some huge, complicated, perfectly adjusted, self regulating machine, so absolutely perfect in its operations that it has never needed alteration or repair since it was first set in motion. Or as the fabled mills of the gods that ground very slowly but very fine, whilst the outcome of the process is what we see. Here we have "descent with modification" throughout the ages, but the same species still, if in the direct line of descent.

In such plain and evident facts of nature we seem to get sufficiently powerful and persistent causes to bring about the superabundant diversity that characterizes insect life without entering upon those that are obscure and doubtful.

The period of existence when insects are most susceptible to external influences are in the egg, larval and pupal stages. It is in these that the impressions are received which afterwards show themselves in the changed appearance of the imago. When a change has been produced in the appearance of the mature insect, a change may reasonably be expected in its early stages. Therefore when different localities are possessed of influences that are capable of making themselves manifest in the different appearance of their mature forms, and the early stages of these forms partake of a corresponding difference, and they breed true to their particular forms through all their stages, it proves nothing whatever as to their specific standing. This for conclusive settlement will require the extremes of the mature forms to be brought together, united, and see if they will produce beings like themselves, who are also productive. If so, then the species is one, regardless of their differences.

My subject would seem naturally to end here, but there are views held by some that are not in harmony with those stated, which will suggest objections that can be anticipated and may be replied to here without departing from its general scope and purpose.

Some will be ready to say, if the species is one the name should be one also. I reply, that a single description can never cover a multiform species. A constantly recurring form that requires a separate description to make it recognizable, should have a separate name. This might have the effect of reducing the number of species and increasing the number of names. Mr. W. H. Edwards has somewhere said (I quote from memory and may not be exact): "We have no such a butterfly as *Ajax*. We have *Walshii*, *Abbotii*, *Telemonides* and *Marcellus*. These four forms constitute *Ajax*." Here it requires four descriptions and four names to correctly distinguish one species. Mr. Edwards applies

that principal
same principle
insects, and
exact information
parts of any
in separated
same species
whilst their h
whether pern
intermingling
produced by
thus includin
may have bee
unaccountabl
extent of kno
future advanc
could be defin
hopeless. An
and pupæ can
upon preparat
larly graduate
Some forms ar
in others that
surely it is up
all the others
found by unifi
limit of variat
combinations l

Where are
painted forms
every nook and
in restless hast
creatures swarr
the myriads of
mer, fast displ
rang continuou
orchestra. A f
flitting in the n
disappear. The
ground, and snc
have departed.
moment that th
none of the imr

Certainly t
season, perish b
span, but the pe
the individuals.
must remain dur
study of our sma
which are waitin
houseflies have o

that principle throughout his check list to all seasonally polymorphic butterflies. Let the same principle be followed in dealing with all sorts of variations, amongst all kinds of insects, and worked out in their classification, so far as is known, and what an amount of exact information could be conveyed at a glance as to the relationship of the different parts of any multiform species. We would have the different forms that are to be found in separated localities in the same country distinguished by name, and the forms of the same species found in other countries, continents or islands, with distinguishing names, whilst their habitat might be indicated as well. We should have also the kind of varieties, whether permanent local forms or incidental variations on these, brought about by the intermingling of separate forms, varieties wholly the result of natural operations, or produced by man's interference with the course of nature in pursuit of his own ends, and thus including the most recent variations; giving an opportunity to indicate forms that may have been exterminated through altered conditions, varieties seasonal, sexual or unaccountable, thus giving a world-wide view of every variable species according to the extent of knowledge procurable up to date, laying a solid and certain foundation for future advances in the same direction. It would be an immense convenience if *species* could be defined by appearance with certainty, but past experience has, so far, proved it hopeless. An approximation to the facts is the most that can be looked for. Ova, larvæ, and pupæ can all be classified by appearances as well as imagoes, but a system reared upon preparatory stages would fail of certainty as sure as on the mature one. No regularly graduated line can be formed of either, some inconvenient breaks are found in all. Some forms are found that will not fit in comfortably anywhere, whilst affinities are found in others that point in opposite directions. Yet for final arrangement and classification surely it is upon the affinities and resemblances of the mature form it ought to be founded, all the others being but preparatory thereto. So I conclude that the limit of *species* is found by uniting two, when the beings produced are uniformly non-productive, but the limit of variation cannot be reached until the power to produce different conditions and combinations has been exhausted.

SOME WINTER INSECTS FROM SWAMP MOSS.

BY W. HAGUE HARRINGTON, F.R.S.C., OTTAWA.

Where are the insects in winter? What becomes of all the varied winged and painted forms that in the hot summer hours fill the air with movement and sound? Then every nook and corner of the land has its tiny familiar folk, flitting from flower to flower, in restless haste; every plant has its devouring hosts, and crawling, running, leaping creatures swarm in every direction. With the shortening days and the approach of frost, the myriads of insects, which have added so much to the joyous, exuberant life of summer, fast disappear and silence broods through forest glades and over meadow vales, which rang continuously with the shrill murmurings and stridulations of the innumerable orchestra. A few drowsy flies crawling on a sunny surface, or an occasional butterfly flitting in the midday warmth, may occur until winter has well set in, but these at last disappear. The winds strip off the dead foliage, the frost congeals the surface of the ground, and snow covers, beneath its chill pure shroud, a land from which all life seems to have departed. "All the insects are dead" the thoughtless remark, forgetting for the moment that they will be as numerous and lively in the forthcoming summer, and that none of the immense variety of forms will be created afresh.

Certainly the vast majority of the individuals, which are seen during the warmer season, perish before the close of the season, for the life of most insects is but a brief span, but the perpetuity of the species is preserved in spite of the apparent death of all the individuals. In some secure hiding places, then, the representatives of each species must remain during the long months of frost and snow. Those who have not made a study of our smaller forms of life would find it difficult to search out any of the swarms which are waiting for the vivifying breath of spring. Some might remember that our houseflies have crawled away into cracks and crevices, from which to sluggishly emerge

when it becomes warmer, but probably this would be the measure of their knowledge of the winter life of our insects. The entomologist, (concise term for the student of insect life,) however, who seeks to make himself acquainted with the complete life-history of each species, has as an essential part of his task to discover how the winter is passed. Naturally he finds that there is much diversity of habit, and that it may be either as egg, larva, pupa or imago, (adult or fully developed form) that the long cold months are safely tided over and the unbroken succession of the species preserved.

Many of our forms find security in the bottoms of the streams and pools, protected by the shield of ice which has been formed above them. Others are safely buried in the ground, beyond the reach of frost, or hidden in their burrows in our forest trees, but a great proportion are incapable of attaining such a degree of protection, and have to content to hide in some crevice or similar shelter, or to depend upon such covering as they may be able to construct. It might well be supposed that those non-aquatic insects which hibernate in the perfect state would seek out some nice dry cranny in which, if possible, to shelter themselves from both cold and wet. Surprise may therefore reasonably be excited when it is discovered that a considerable degree of moisture seems in no degree harmful even to many species of a most delicate and fragile organization. The saturated frozen mosses of the swamps might appear the very opposite of suitable winter-quarters, and yet they very frequently contain an amazing number and variety of insects.

Having at several times gathered quantities of such mosses in the early winter, and obtained from them many interesting specimens, it has occurred to me that a brief summary of the result of my last foray of this sort might be of some interest to those who are curious as to the winter existence of our insects. I hope, too, that the list which I shall furnish may be of some little value to our many students in this branch of natural history, and may perhaps give some new light as to the habits of some of the species. For in all of our investigations we must bear in mind that, without a complete knowledge of the full yearly round of the existence of each species, we may perhaps lack just what it is most essential to know.

At the present time great attention is given to what is called economic entomology, which merely means the application to the benefit of the community at large of the knowledge which is slowly and laboriously gathered by many students, working generally merely for their own love of investigation, and often at considerable expense and self-sacrifice. At the Central Experimental Farm, at Ottawa, Canada has employed a very capable and indefatigable entomologist whose investigations and reports cannot but convey much needed information to the agricultural population. But the capacity of any man to make investigations is limited by the time at his command, and he is therefore compelled to avail himself of the labours of others, and as there is no one, especially if resident in the country and engaged in agricultural pursuits, who has not opportunity for observing the habits of some of our insects, there should be many who could render some aid to our excellent Government Entomologist, Mr. Fletcher, by communicating to him the observations that have been made. In devising methods for the destroyal and control of those insects which are classed as injurious (either to plant or animal life) it may become important to ascertain how they survive the winter, so as to know at what season they may be most easily and cheaply combated.

Before proceeding with my list of species I will summarize for my non-entomological readers the method employed in collecting the specimens. The best localities for gathering the moss are to be found in swamps, surrounded and interspersed with trees and shrubs, and offering to the botanist in summer a considerable variety of plants. The ordinary sphagnum moss which may be found in some places is too wet to contain many insects, but the mosses which occur in abundance in somewhat drier localities will generally well repay investigation. It is profitable also to collect those which grow around the roots of trees, upon fallen logs, and upon the little knolls and hummocks of the swamps. The mosses, of course, will be mixed, more or less, with grasses, fallen twigs and leaves and various foreign matters, but the presence of these is not a source of any inconvenience in examining the material collected. A sackful gathered in the nearest swamp will furnish interesting occupation for many subsequent hours, and its contents

can be examined until such open several inches of about eight handful of moss through the tap to dislodge which are no fine forceps or of alcohol or room, or one create any dis scarce, and then picked up in however, for

By adding intend to contain material examined a little swamp an ordinary tamarac marsh the ground was and mixed with when I boarded remained unsampled insects from each but one list of individuals of

The totalities, 59 in Do individuals more 456 from the for of several o while some ind there were nun flies, thrips, an There were als Among the ma infrequent, and This was the la ornamented as blance to a frag

The several interesting subjects noted there were probably more than my conchological moss was not cold alive and active excessive cold. previously been been satisfactory imperfect, and th

can be examined as opportunity offers. A damp, cool cellar is the best place to keep it until such opportunities occur. For the examination of the moss, take a shallow box, several inches square and about three deep, and replace the bottom by fine wire netting of about eight holes to the linear inch. Placing this box upon a sheet of white paper, a handful of moss is torn to pieces in it, and the insects which may be present will fall through the netting. Before emptying the debris out of the box give the latter a sharp tap to dislodge any that may be "playing possum" or clinging to the wire. The insects which are now seen scampering off at different rates of speed may be picked up with a fine forceps or the moistened tip of a camel's hair pencil, and dropped in a small phial of alcohol or a cyanide bottle. It is well, if possible, to do this work in an uncarpeted room, or one in which a few spiders and other forms which will surely escape, may not create any disturbance. Spiders especially display great alacrity in making themselves scarce, and there are many beetles that are most agile in their movements, and even if picked up in the forceps will wriggle out and dart off in a new direction, always aiming, however, for the farthest edge of the table.

By adding the species collected in previous years my lists could be lengthened but I intend to confine them to the results obtained from the gathering of one season. The material examined consisted of about a peck collected on 17th Nov., about the margins of a little swampy inlet below the arboretum of the Experimental Farm, and the contents of an ordinary grain-sack filled, six days later, in Dow's swamp, (a regular cedar and tamarac marsh) upon the opposite side of the canal. At the latter date the surface of the ground was frozen and some snow had fallen, so that the moss was partially frozen and mixed with snow, making the bag pretty heavy for portaging, and I remember that, when I boarded an electric car with my burden, it provoked general curiosity (which remained unsatisfied) on the part of my fellow passengers. I have separate records of the insects from each place, but as the dates and localities were so near together I shall give but one list of the coleoptera, hemiptera and hymenoptera with the joint number of individuals of each species, to show their relative abundance.

The total number of species enumerated is 147; of which 52 occurred in both localities, 59 in Dow's swamp only and 36 at the Experimental Farm only. The number of individuals mounted and examined was 1,345, of which 889 were from the swamp and 456 from the Farm. These figures do not represent all the insects yielded by the moss, for several of the commoner species no attempt was made to save all the examples, while some individuals escaped in spite of all attempts to capture them. In addition there were numerous individuals belonging to some of the other orders of insects, such as flies, thrips, and spring-tails, of which there were several varieties always leaping around. There were also many allied forms, such as mites, spiders, chelifers and myriapods. Among the many larvæ of various kinds may be noticed especially one which was not infrequent, and which afforded apparently a striking instance of protective mimicry. This was the larva of some fly, in which the segments of the body were so shaped and ornamented as to give the creature, which was of a bright green colour, an exact resemblance to a fragment of the moss.

The several varieties of moss contained in this gathering formed in themselves an interesting subject for examination, and in addition to the various forms of life already noted there were many examples of several of our smaller molluscs. Of these there were probably more than a dozen species, and they were preserved and handed over to one of my conchological friends to add to his collections and records. The examination of the moss was not concluded for several weeks, and it was found that its occupants remained alive and active so long as it was not allowed to become too dry, or was not exposed to excessive cold. Many of the insects proved most interesting and several had not previously been found by me. I regret that about one-third of the species have not yet been satisfactorily named, which indicates that the knowledge of our insects is yet very imperfect, and that more students are needed in the entomological field.

COLEOPTERA.

CARABIDÆ.	
<i>Bembidium variegatum Say</i>	2
<i>sulcatum Lec.</i>	6
<i>Pterostichus femoralis Kirby</i>	12
<i>Platynus picipennis Kirby</i>	2
<i>Lachnocrepis parallelus Say</i>	1
<i>Oodes fluvialis Lec</i>	1
<i>Tachycellus nigrinus Dej.</i>	3
DYTISCIDÆ.	
<i>Ilybius ignarus Lec?</i>	1
<i>Ilybiosoma bifarius Kirby</i>	1
<i>Agabus sp.</i>	1
HYDROPHILIDÆ.	
<i>Hydrochus subcupreus Rand</i>	3
<i>Hydraena pennsylvanica Kies.</i>	6
<i>Philhydrus perplexus Lec</i>	2
<i>sp.</i>	2
<i>Hydrocambus lacustris Lec.</i>	8
<i>Hydrobius feminalis Lec</i>	8
<i>fuscipes Linn</i>	1
<i>subcupreus Say.</i>	6
<i>Cercyon sp.</i>	2
<i>Cryptopleurum vagans Lec.</i>	14
SILPHIDÆ.	
<i>Colon sp.</i>	4
<i>sp.</i>	1
<i>Clambus puberulus Lec</i>	1
SCYDMENIDÆ.	
<i>Scydmaenus fossiger Lec.</i>	40
<i>sp. (small).</i>	27
PSELAPHIDÆ.	
<i>Ctenistes piceus Lec.</i>	6
<i>Pselaphus erichsonii Lec</i>	15
<i>Tychus longipalpus Lec.</i>	1
<i>Decarthron abnorme Lec.</i>	3
<i>Ratrisius globosus Lec.</i>	1
<i>Bryaxis conjuncta Lec.</i>	68
<i>rubicunda Aubé.</i>	9
<i>propinqua Lec.</i>	128
<i>Trimium sp.</i>	1
STAPHYLINIDÆ.	
<i>Falagria bilobata Say</i>	6
<i>dissecta Er.?</i>	1
<i>Aleochara nitida Grav.</i>	4
<i>sp.</i>	1
<i>? sp.</i>	1
<i>Dinopsis americanus Kraatz</i>	1
<i>Acylophorus pratensis Lec.</i>	2
<i>Philonthus lomatus Erich.</i>	4
<i>nigritulus Grav.</i>	7
<i>decepiens Horn</i>	2
<i>Diochus schaumii Kraatz</i>	16
<i>Stenus femoratus Say?</i>	28
<i>erythropus Melsh.</i>	2
<i>pusio Casey</i>	4
<i>caniculatus Gyll.</i>	9
<i>croceatus Casey.</i>	2
<i>Euaesthetus americanus Er</i>	3
<i>Lathrobium punctulatum Lec.</i>	1
<i>bicolor Lec.</i>	1
<i>concolor Lec.</i>	2
<i>simplex Lec.</i>	2
<i>sp.</i>	1
<i>Stilicus dentatus Say.</i>	6
<i>Lithocharis sp.</i>	8
<i>Sunius binotatus Say</i>	1
<i>brevipennis Aust.</i>	2
<i>Tachyporus jocosus Say.</i>	1

STAPHYLINIDÆ—Continued.	
<i>Tachyporus brunneus Fab</i>	12
<i>Conosoma sp.</i>	2
<i>Boletobius sp.</i>	1
<i>Mycetoporus americanus Er</i>	5
<i>Olisthærus substriatus Gyll.</i>	1
<i>? sp.</i>	1
<i>? sp.</i>	44
<i>? sp.</i>	14
<i>? sp.</i>	5
TRICHOPTERYGIDÆ.	
<i>Trichopteryx sp.</i>	116
<i>sp.</i>	6
SCAPHIDIDÆ.	
<i>Scaphisoma convexum Say?</i>	2
CORYLOPHIDÆ.	
<i>Artholips marginicollis Lec.</i>	23
COCCINELLIDÆ.	
<i>Hippodamia 13-punctata Linn.</i>	1
CUCUJIDÆ.	
<i>Læmophæus convexulus Lec.</i>	1
CRYPTOPHAGIDÆ.	
<i>Atomaria ephippiata Zimm</i>	45
<i>sp. (brown).</i>	38
<i>sp. (black).</i>	1
<i>sp. (small red).</i>	24
<i>? sp.</i>	3
NITIDULIDÆ.	
<i>Omosita colon Linn.</i>	2
<i>Ips fasciatus Oliv.</i>	4
LATRIDIDÆ.	
<i>Stephostethus liratus Lec</i>	1
<i>Corticaria pumila Lec</i>	53
<i>cavicolis Mann.</i>	3
BYRRHIDÆ.	
<i>Cytilus sericeus Fab.</i>	2
DASYLLIDÆ.	
<i>Cyphon variabilis Thunb.</i>	3
THROSCIDÆ.	
<i>Throscus alienus Bonn.</i>	1
BUPRESTIDÆ.	
<i>Taphrocerus gracilis Say.</i>	1
CHRYSOMELIDÆ.	
<i>Donacia Kirbyi Lac.</i>	1
<i>Chaetocnema subcylindrica Lec</i>	5
<i>Odontota nervosa Pang.</i>	2
OTIORHYNCHIDÆ.	
<i>Otiorhynchus ovatus Linn.</i>	2
CÛRCULIONIDÆ.	
<i>Apion sp.</i>	1
<i>Phytonomus nigrirostris Fab.</i>	35
<i>Listronotus sp.</i>	1
<i>Macrops sp.</i>	3
<i>Tanysphyrus lemnae Fab.</i>	1
<i>Acalyptus carpini Hbst</i>	1
<i>Pelenomus squamosus Lec</i>	2
<i>Cecliodes nebulosus Lec.</i>	1
<i>? sp.</i>	2

Two-t pair of win front pair, ing about are best re) decaying at the above l in both gat) swamp. T the beetles examples in throughout

Of the *Lachnocrepi* under the tl matter on w by other me aquatic beet matter. Th tains very si subsist in pa *juncta* are re species of Co not found ti cabinets, eve insects, with chiefly on dec ever, true pa

Of all o very long nar One species w paper the bec phagidæ and tation. One *gracilis*, the c the sweeping the sedges or abundant spec

Corimalæna pulic
Neotiglossa unda
Cymus angustatu
Salicica pilosula St
Scolopostethus af
Lygus flavonotatu
Corythuca arquat
 ? sp. ..

The species to the Homopte common to both was 118, of whi

NOTES ON THE COLEOPTERA.

Two-thirds of all the species belonged to the Coleoptera, or insects in which the hind pair of wings, when present, are the organs of flight, and are protected by the thickened front pair, known as elytra. A large proportion of our beetles are ground-dwellers, roving about through the herbage and moss, or hiding under stones and rubbish, and these are best represented. Many of these are predaceous; the remainder feeding chiefly upon decaying animal or vegetable matter, and comparatively few attacking living plants. In the above list twenty-two families are represented by 103 species, of which forty occurred in both gatherings, while twenty-seven were peculiar to the Farm and thirty six to the swamp. The former locality furnished 383 individuals and the latter 594, so that, with the beetles that escaped or were not preserved, there were considerably over 1,000 examples in these mosses, which certainly shows that they were pretty thickly distributed throughout the swamps.

Of the seven species of Carabidae, *Oodes fluvialis* was a new record for Ottawa, while *Lachnocrepis parallelus* is also an uncommon species here. These beetles were found under the thick covering of a prostrate log, and were in shallow cells in the earthy matter on which the moss grew, evidently prepared to abide the winter there, as is done by other members of this family. The Dytiscidae and Hydrophilidae are aquatic or sub-aquatic beetles, although many of the smaller species live largely in decaying vegetable matter. The Pselaphidae, a family well represented both in species and individuals, contains very small forms, which are stated to feed upon animal substances, and probably subsist in part upon other small inhabitants of the moss. *Bryaxis propinqua* and *B. conjuncta* are remarkably abundant, especially in Dow's swamp. Nearly one-third of all the species of Coleoptera belong to the Staphylinidae, a very extensive family which I have not found time properly to study and of which there are many unnamed species in my cabinets, even of the commoner forms. These beetles are slender, depressed, elongated insects, with short elytra, remarkably quick and erratic in their movements, and living chiefly on decomposing animal or vegetable matter. The genus *Aleochara* contains, however, true parasitic species.

Of all our beetles the smallest species are those that belong to the family with the very long name, Trichopterygidae, which signifies that they have wings fringed with hairs. One species was present in great numbers, and although mere black specks on the white paper the beetles are very nimble and run swiftly about. The members of the Cryptophagidae and Lathridiidae are also very small, and subsist upon fungi and decaying vegetation. One of the most interesting beetles of the list is the pretty little *Taphrocerus gracilis*, the only buprestid I have ever found hibernating. This species is taken with the sweeping net in low meadows in June and I believe the larva feeds in the stems of the sedges or large grasses. All the rest of the beetles are plant-feeding, and the most abundant species, *Phytonomus nigrirostris*, is known as a clover-pest.

HEMIPTERA.

<i>Corimalæna pulicaria Germ.</i>	5	<i>Corisus inscriptus Kirby</i>	1
<i>Neotiglossa undata Say</i>	1	<i>Salda</i> sp. undescribed.....	1
<i>Cymus angustatus Stal.</i>	5	<i>Ulopa canadensis VanDuzee</i>	62
<i>Salicica pilosula Stal.</i>	3	<i>Acocephalus mixtus Say?</i>	6*
<i>Scelopostethus affinis Schill.</i>	2	<i>Helochara communis Fitch</i>	4*
<i>Lygus flavonotatus Prov.</i>	2	<i>Philaenus</i> sp.	1
<i>Corythuca arquata Say</i>	7	<i>Livia vernalis Fitch</i>	1
? sp.	17*		

NOTES ON THE HEMIPTERA.

The species of Hemiptera include ten belonging to the division Heteroptera and five to the Homoptera. They were more abundant in the drier mosses. Seven species were common to both localities and four peculiar to each. The total number of individuals was 118, of which more than half belonged to the curious short-winged species which Mr.

VanDuzee has named *Ulopa canadensis* and which has been noted previously as occurring in Ottawa. Mr. Kilman has also found the species at Ridgeway, and it is probably widely distributed. The specimens marked with an asterisk were nymphs, or immature forms, so that the species could not be exactly determined. The insects belonging to this order are the only forms properly entitled to the name "bug," and they are mainly plant-feeding. Subsisting upon the juices, which they suck from the leaves and stems by means of the tubular beak formed by the prolongation of the mouth-parts, they rank among the insects most injurious to plant life, and are most difficult to destroy or keep in check. The smaller forms, known as plant-lice, are very numerous in species, and they multiply with great rapidity, so that a very brief time suffices for the attacked plant to become quite covered by the immense number in all stages of growth, and to have its vitality exhausted.

HYMENOPTERA.

PROCTOTRYPIDÆ.	PROCTOTRYPIDÆ -Continued.
<i>Megaspilus ottawaensis</i> Ashm..... 5	<i>Trichopria</i> sp. (apterous)..... 2
<i>Ceraphron minutus</i> Ashm..... 4	sp..... 1
<i>flaviscapus</i> Ashm..... 2	<i>Phaenopria aptera</i> Ashm..... 16
<i>carinatus</i> Ashm. ? 5	<i>hematobia</i> Ashm..... 10
<i>mellipes</i> Ashm. ? 2	
<i>Aphanogmus bicolor</i> Ashm..... 8	
<i>Telenomus</i> sp..... 1	
<i>Acoloides subapterus</i> Ashm..... 4	
<i>seminiger</i> Ashm..... 1	
sp. nov. ? 1	
<i>Bæus minutus</i> Ashm..... 47	
<i>Prosacantha melanopus</i> Ashm..... 1	
<i>Hoplogryon brachypterum</i> Ashm..... 41	
sp. nov. ? 1	
<i>Gryon canadensis</i> Ashm..... 68	
<i>borealis</i> Ashm..... 3	
<i>Paramesius clavipes</i> Ashm..... 2	
<i>Diapria</i> sp..... 1	
<i>Trichopria carolinensis</i> Ashm..... 4	
	Mymaridæ.
	<i>Cosmocoma</i> sp..... 2
	Formicidæ.
	<i>Camponotus marginatus</i> Latr..... 1
	<i>Lasius brunneus</i> Latr..... 1
	<i>Tapinoma erraticum</i> Nyl..... 1
	Myrmicidæ.
	<i>Myrmica lobicornis</i> Nyl..... 14
	sp..... 1

NOTES ON THE HYMENOPTERA.

That this order should be so well represented will probably be a matter of much more surprise than the occurrence of a large number of the ground-frequenting beetles. One is apt to think of its members, in their adult form at least, as delicate-winged forms flitting about in the sunshine. But besides the ants there are many wingless or sub-wingless forms belonging to the various parasitic groups. Nearly half of the species in the above list belong to these non-flying hymenoptera, but the remainder have fully developed wings. It will be seen that twenty-nine species are enumerated, of which five occurred in both localities, five at the Farm only (of which four were ants) and nineteen only in the swamp, which was decidedly the most prolific ground, yielding 218 out of the 250 specimens collected. Many more ants could have been collected, for their nests, some of considerable size, were scattered all through the swamp, but those secured were stragglers that had probably got lost in their wanderings, and had not been able to reach home before the cold weather stopped their journeyings. With the exception of these ants all the species are very minute, and belong to the family Proctotrypidæ; except one species belonging to the Mymaridæ, a small group formerly included in the Proctotrypidæ but which Mr. Ashmead considers should constitute a separate family. The first six species belong to the sub-family Ceraphroninæ, whose members are parasitic on Aphididæ (plant lice) and Cecidomyiidæ (midge-like flies forming gall-like swellings, etc.). The following ten species belong to the sub-family Scelioninæ, all of which are egg parasites, the larvæ living in the eggs of other insects. I have bred as many as thirty-one individuals of a species of *Telenomus* from two eggs of one of our large moths, but usually one parasite occupies each egg. Seven species belong to the sub-family Diapriinæ, parasites of the larvæ of flies. The most abund

ant form
from Dow
almost as
of number
Probably s
the smalles
distance, w
itself Th
inch in len
minute spe
yet success
wings, inte
probably th
lists and no
dian insect

By E. H.

Having
habits of bi
This convict
respect ?

The pr
and protect
such a polic
birds. It fo
the stretch
is now unde
being admin
the orchard
vicinity, and
many varieti
an acre and
ash, oak and
southern bor
mulberry tree
are fond of fr
varieties, tog

Among
birds in the st
(common barl
Prunus Amer
Virginiana (c
berry), *Rubu*
(wild rose), *P*
Americana (w
coccinea (scar
adensis (heml

The orch
has suffered g
last stages of
Dead limbs ar
woodpecker at

* Reprinted

ant form was the wingless *Gryon canadensis*, of which all but five specimens were from Dow's swamp. The closely allied, short-winged *Hoplogryon brachypterus* was almost as numerous, three of the specimens being from the Farm. The second in point of numbers was *Bæus minutus*, which occurred only in the mosses from Dow's swamp. Probably some individuals escaped my notice when I was sifting the moss, as it is much the smallest species in the list. It is a very agile atom, and able to leap a considerable distance, while even the least dust upon the paper suffices to hide it, as it is a mere speck itself. The whole forty-seven specimens placed head to tail would make a line hardly an inch in length. As the members of this genus are parasitic in the eggs of spiders this minute species will probably infest the eggs of some of our smaller spiders, but I have not yet succeeded in breeding any. The *Cosmocoona* is a fragile little form with narrow wings, interesting chiefly as being the first mymarid which has been captured by me, and probably the first recorded from Canada. In conclusion, it is hoped that these imperfect lists and notes thereon may stimulate further observations on the winter habits of Canadian insects.

BIRDS AS PROTECTORS OF ORCHARDS.*

BY E. H. FORBUSH, ORNITHOLOGIST OF THE MASSACHUSETTS BOARD OF AGRICULTURE.

Having had, during the last twenty years, some opportunity for observing the food habits of birds, I have become convinced that they destroy enormous numbers of insects. This conviction gives rise to the question, to what extent are birds useful to man in this respect?

The present paper is merely a partial record of the results of an attempt to foster and protect birds in an old and neglected orchard with a view to observing the effect of such a policy upon the trees. The orchard is so situated as to be a favorite haunt for birds. It forms part of an estate in Medford, Mass., lying near the southern border of the stretch of wooded rocky hills known as the "Middlesex Fells," a large part of which is now under the control of the Metropolitan Park Commission of Massachusetts, and is being administered as a forest reservation. The nearest estates on the east and west of the orchard are cultivated to some extent. There are other orchards in the immediate vicinity, and many fine and large shade trees. There are also on the estate in question many varieties of trees and shrubs. There is a small piece of woodland, covering perhaps an acre and a half, in which yellow pine predominates, the other trees being principally ash, oak and maple, some hickory and a few white pines. A lane running along the southern border of the estate is bordered on both sides with elms and poplars. A line of mulberry trees along the lane south of the orchard affords tempting food for such birds as are fond of fruit in its season. There are also many wild cherries and berries of several varieties, together with half a dozen trees of cultivated cherries.

Among the trees, shrubs and vines found on the estate and which furnish food for birds in the shape of berries or seeds at certain seasons of the year are the *Berberis vulgaris* (common barberry), *Vitis labrusca* (northern fox grape), *Rhus toxicodendron* (poison ivy), *Prunus Americana* (wild yellow plum), *Prunus Pennsylvanica* (wild red cherry), *Prunus Virginiana* (choke-cherry), *Prunus avium* (English cherry), *Rubus occidentalis* (black raspberry), *Rubus villosus* (high blackberry), *Rubus idæus* (garden raspberry), *Rosa nitida* (wild rose), *Pyrus malus* (common apple), *Ribes rubrum* (common red currant), *Fraxinus Americana* (white ash), *Morus rubra* (red mulberry), *Quercus alba* (white oak), *Quercus coccinea* (scarlet oak), *Pinus strobus* (white pine), *Pinus rigida* (pitch pine), *Thuja Canadensis* (hemlock), *Juniperus Virginiana* (red cedar).

The orchard itself is a typical old orchard, such as is often found on small farms. It has suffered greatly from neglect. Two-thirds of the original trees have died or are in the last stages of dissolution. This is largely the result of neglect and improper pruning. Dead limbs and hollows in the trees have offered nesting places for such birds as the wren, woodpecker and bluebird.

* Reprinted from *The Museum* by kind permission of the author.

For three years, from 1891 to 1893, inclusive, the trees were trimmed and cared for. They were sprayed or banded to protect them from canker-worms, and the "nests" of the tent caterpillar (*Clisiocampa Americana*) (Fig. 27), were removed. The result was a scanty yield of apples from most of the trees. One or two bore quite plentifully.

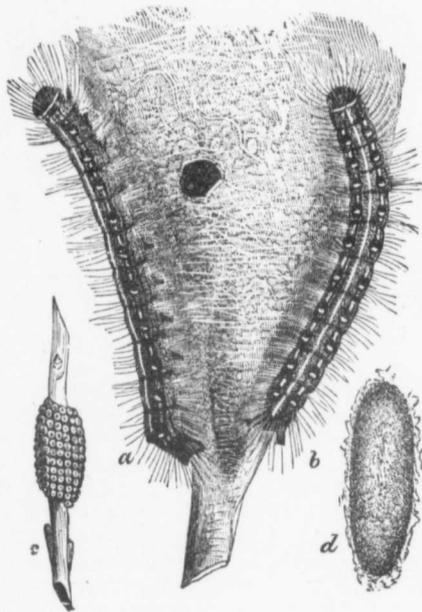


Fig. 27.

In order to observe the effect of the feeding of birds in the orchard, no care was taken in 1894 to protect the trees. During that year the tent caterpillars were very numerous in the vicinity, and it became evident also that a great increase in the number of canker-worms was taking place in the neighborhood. Although these insects made considerable inroads upon the trees, they did not seriously injure the foliage anywhere except in one or two instances. No attempt was made previous to 1895 to foster or encourage the birds in the neighborhood, except that a few nesting boxes were put up in 1894, which were occupied in one case by a family of wrens, and in another by the English or house sparrow. We were careful, however, to destroy the nests of the house sparrow.



Fig. 28.

In the fall of 1894 it was noticed that immense numbers of the wingless females of the fall canker-worm (*Anisopteryx pometaria*) (Fig. 28, b), were ascending nearly all the trees and depositing their eggs; also, that the eggs of the tent caterpillar moths were numerous upon the twigs promising a plentiful supply for 1895.

Having allowed the insects one year to increase unmolested by man, we began in the winter of 1894-95 to encourage the presence of birds in the orchard.

In 1894 a small tree in the centre of the orchard had been enclosed by a high board fence. The tree thus enclosed was used as an outdoor experiment station for observation on the breeding and habits of the gypsy moth. During the winter 1894-95, Mr. C. E. Bailey made frequent visits to this tree to ascertain whether or not the birds were destroying the eggs of the gypsy moth. Incidentally, Mr. Bailey observed many interesting things in connection with the feeding of the birds on the eggs, larvæ and pupæ of insects which wintered on the trees, and I am greatly indebted to him for many interesting notes on the feeding of birds in this orchard. He is a careful, conscientious observer, and is intimately acquainted with most of our native land birds.

Hunters and trappers are aware that many species of winter birds, such as titmice, woodpeckers, crows, jays and nuthatches are attracted by a skinned carcass suspended from a limb, and will remain in the vicinity until all the bones are picked clean or until, with the approach of spring, insect food becomes more accessible.

Believing from my own observations that the chickadees (*Parus atricapillus*) were feeding on the eggs of the fall canker-worm, I asked Mr. Bailey to attract the birds, if possible, to the orchard by suspending pieces of meat, bone, suet, etc., from the trees.

These food m...
or ice and w...
frequently vis...
meat, they do...
time in search

Finding...
of the winter...
back again lat...
chickadees att...
of downy wo...
linesis) were...
sionally. All...
the trees in se...
hood, but the...
bait was suspe...
quite tame, an...
alighted on hi...
determine acc...
convinced tha...
as well as the

To deter...
and their stom...
identifying the...
a great portio

were identified...
entomologist o...
it was impossib...
belonged, it wa

I take the

Number

No. 1...

" 2...

" 3...

" 4...

Making in all...
the season had...
(Fig. 29, g), as

No. 1...

" 2...

" 3...

" 4...

Making a total...
eggs also. It i...
female moths e

These food materials are suitable for birds at times when the trees are covered with snow or ice and when, lacking such nourishment, they might starve. Although birds will frequently visit bait provided for them and in time will eat a considerable portion of the meat, they do not depend entirely on this aliment, but spend the greater portion of their time in searching for insects and eggs in the immediate vicinity.

Finding a plentiful supply of food, the chickadees remained about the orchard most of the winter, except for a week or two, when the meat gave out, but they were lured back again later by a fresh supply which was placed in the trees. Not only were the chickadees attracted to the orchard in large numbers, but other birds came also. A pair of downy woodpeckers (*Dryobates pubescens*) and two pairs of nuthatches (*Sitta carolinensis*) were frequent visitors, and a few brown creepers (*Certhia Americana*) came occasionally. All these paid frequent visits to the meat and suet, and also thoroughly inspected the trees in search of insect food. They made excursions also to the trees in the neighborhood, but the greater portion of their attention was confined to the orchard in which the bait was suspended. As they became more accustomed to Mr. Bailey's presence they grew quite tame, and could be viewed at a distance of a few feet. Indeed, chickadees frequently alighted on his person and occasionally took food from his hand. He was thus enabled to determine accurately (without killing them) what they were feeding upon, and was soon convinced that they were destroying the eggs of the canker-worm moth in large numbers, as well as the hibernating larvæ and pupæ of other insects injurious to trees.

To determine how many eggs a single chickadee would eat, a few birds were killed and their stomach contents examined, with surprising results. There was no difficulty in identifying the eggs of the canker-worm moth which were found in the birds' stomachs, as a great portion of the shells remained intact. The other insect contents of the stomachs

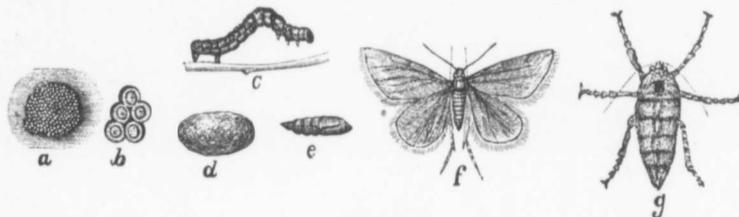


Fig. 29.

were identified for me through the kindness of Mr. A. H. Kirkland, B.Sc., assistant entomologist of the State Board of Agriculture, who made the examinations. Although it was impossible in all cases to learn with certainty the species to which certain insects belonged, it was evident that they belonged to the genera known to be of injurious habits.

I take the following from Mr. Bailey's notes :

Number of Eggs of the Fall Canker-Worm found in Stomachs of Chickadees.

No. 1	.....	273 eggs.
" 2	.....	261 "
" 3	.....	216 "
" 4	.....	278 "

Making in all 1,028 eggs found in the stomachs of four birds. Four birds killed later in the season had eaten the female imagos of the spring canker-worm (*Paleacrita vernata*), (Fig. 29, g), as follows :

No. 1	.....	41 moths.
" 2	.....	18 "
" 3	.....	27 "
" 4	.....	19 "

Making a total of 105. In No. 2, 3 and 4 of the last table there were a large number of eggs also. It is safe to say that there were 150 eggs in each stomach, in addition to the female moths eaten.

Mr. Bailey carefully counted the eggs in the ovaries of twenty of these female moths, with the following results:

No. 1.....	158	No. 11.....	111
" 2.....	272	" 12.....	160
" 3.....	127	" 13.....	193
" 4.....	184	" 14.....	131
" 5.....	218	" 15.....	281
" 6.....	135	" 16.....	242
" 7.....	140	" 17.....	116
" 8.....	220	" 18.....	281
" 9.....	200	" 19.....	192
" 10.....	130	" 20.....	217

It will be seen from this table that the average number of eggs found in each moth is 185. Mr. Bailey is very positive, from his continuous field observations, that each chickadee will devour on the average thirty female canker-worm moths per day from the 20th of March until the 15th of April, provided these insects are plentiful. If the

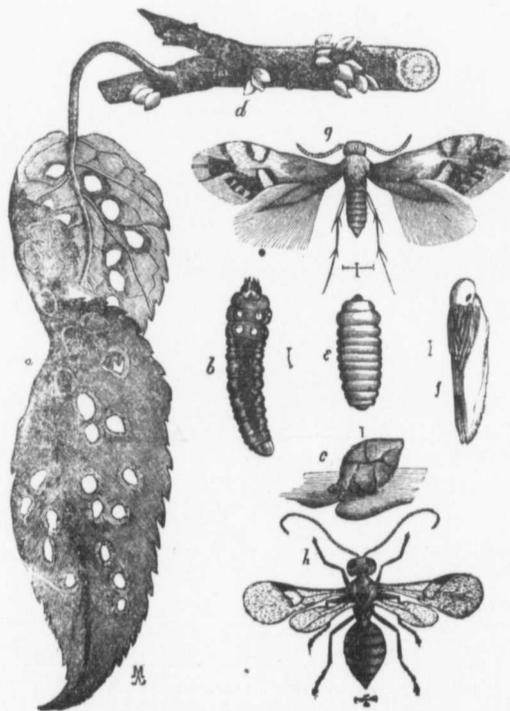


Fig. 30. (*Aspidisca splendoriferella*.)

average number of eggs laid by each female is 185, one chickadee would thus destroy in one day 5,550 eggs; and in the twenty-five days in which the canker-worm moths "run" or crawl up the trees, 138,750. It may be thought that this computation is excessive, and it is probable that some of the moths were not captured until they had laid some of their eggs, but the chickadees are also busy eating these eggs. When we consider further that forty-one of these insects, distended as they were with eggs, were found at one time in the stomach of one chickadee, and that the digestion of the bird is so rapid that its

stomach was very conservy for the reason it in destroyi no attempt t the birds ac males.

The foll alimentary ca

"Bird l tained 270 cr doptera), six of food in bu dark materia able that par cocoons. Th canker-worm could not ide fifty-one mic

"Specin 1895. These tineid. Lenq reddish brov epidermis, w larva which undoubtedly small twigs s and have a n parasite. Th of the birds."

The cas apple-trees.

It was they were eat any one to d little remain the birds w rejected and finding them

It was e chickadees th exposed to th shell. Occas

A great sufficient to e proof of this and ate large they were oc always preser almost contin were laboring or shrike. V remained quic firing of a gu

stomach was probably filled several times daily, the estimate made by Mr. Bailey seems a very conservative one. He now regards the chickadee as the best friend the farmer has, for the reason that it is with him all the year, and there is no bird that can compare with it in destroying the female moths and their eggs. It was noticed that the birds made no attempt to catch the male moths. This, however, cannot be considered as a fault, for the birds accomplish far more by destroying the females than they would by killing males.

The following notes from the preliminary examinations of the contents of the alimentary canal of chickadees made by Mr. Kirkland are of interest in this connection :

"Bird brought in by Mr. Bailey, March 16, 1895: Gullet empty. Gizzard contained 270 canker-worm eggs (*Anisopteryx pomataria*), forty-six case-bearers (microlepidoptera), six cocoons, Fig. 30d, of a small tineid (near *Aspidisca*). These three kinds of food in bulk composed eighty per cent. of the gizzard contents, the remainder being dark material which I was unable to determine under a hand lens. I think it very probable that part of this was bits of bark or particles of bark dust taken in with the eggs or cocoons. The intestine contained a large quantity of meat, seventy-five per cent., and 103 canker-worm eggs, ten per cent., the remainder, fifteen per cent., being material which I could not identify. It was not meat. This gives us as totals, 373 canker-worm eggs and fifty-one microlepidoptera.

"Specimens of so called 'scales' on apple twigs brought in by Mr. Bailey, March 12, 1895. These are not bark lice, but the cocoons of a microlepidopteron, probably a tineid. Length 1-12 to 1-8 inch: width, 1-12 to 1-10 inch; elliptical, dark brown or reddish brown. They are closely spun, the upper surface apparently being of leaf epidermis, while underneath is a small well-formed cocoon which contains a minute green larva which evidently hibernates as such, probably pupating in the spring. The larva undoubtedly feeds on the leaves of the apple-tree, as these cocoons were taken from the small twigs at the extreme end of a large branch. Some of these cocoons are empty and have a minute hole at one end, which probably served for the egress of some small parasite. These cocoons are eaten by the chickadee, and have been found in the gizzard of the birds."

The case-bearers and the tineids or leaf miners are injurious to the foliage of the apple-trees.

It was noticed by Mr. Bailey, who watched the birds closely for several days, that they were eating quantities of both of these insects. It would have been impossible for any one to determine the species of the leaf miners as found in the birds' stomachs, for little remained but small fragments of the shell of the creature. Mr. Bailey noticed that the birds were taking objects from the twigs, some of which they ate; others they rejected and dropped upon the snow. Some of those dropped he picked up and examined, finding them to be parasitized. The birds undoubtedly ate only those which were alive.

It was evident from a careful examination of the eggs found in the stomachs of the chickadees that they were either broken by the bill in such a way that the contents were exposed to the action of the gastric juice or the gastric fluid destroyed a portion of the shell. Occasionally a few eggs which appeared to be whole were found in the intestines.

A great quantity of animal food is required to sustain life and provide animal heat sufficient to enable these little birds to resist the inclemency of our severe winters. In proof of this it may be stated that during favorable weather the birds visited the meat and ate largely of it three times each hour with fair regularity. During each interval they were occupied in destroying eggs and other hibernating insect forms which were always present and numerous in the stomachs examined. This feeding appeared to be almost continuous except in severe storms when the birds sought shelter or when they were laboring under excitement caused by fear, as in the case of a visit from a hawk, cat or shrike. Whenever a cat appeared they immediately hid behind the branches and remained quiet until the intruder had passed. The appearance of other enemies or the firing of a gun would produce much the same effect.

female

111
160
193
131
281
242
116
281
192
217

each moth
that each
from the
l. If the

destroy in
the "run"
excessive,
and some of
der further
at one time
aid that its

The woodpeckers and nuthatches which frequented the orchards, were not seen to eat the eggs of the canker-worm moth. As they were not numerous, none were killed. Mr. Bailey observed, however, that the nuthatches were eating scales which they found on the limbs of the apple-trees in a neighboring orchard. In relation to these scales the following note from Mr. Kirkland is of interest :

"March 20, 1895 Mr. Bailey brought in specimens of apple twigs infested with the Bark Scale louse, *Mytilaspis pomorum*, Fig. 31. He reported that the nuthatch was feeding on them. These twigs were infested in a worse manner than I have ever seen before. They were literally covered with the scales. On one small twig, one-half inch in diameter, I counted 367 scales on one inch of the twig. The eggs contained in a number of scales varied from sixty-two to eighty-two, with an average of seventy."



Fig. 31.

These scales, when numerous, are very injurious to the apple-tree. Each scale covered a dead female of the preceding year and the hibernating eggs, many of which must have been disposed of by the nuthatches. I was shown, both by observation and dissection, that birds feeding in the same neighborhood and upon the same trees showed considerable variance in the character of their food. Kinglets taken, had 10 canker-worm eggs, but had eaten largely of bark borers. Woodpeckers seemed to confine themselves to the larvæ of borers and to wood-ants and other insects which bore into the wood of the tree. Chickadees and nuthatches ate the pupæ and eggs of insects found upon the bark or in the crevices of the trunks. No birds were seen to eat the eggs of the tent caterpillar, nor were any found in the stomachs of any of the birds examined. It seems probable that these eggs are so protected by a hard covering that they are not eaten by most birds.

It is impossible, in the limited space at our command, to give results of all observations and dissections in detail. We can merely give the apparent results of the presence of the birds in the orchard.

It was found that these birds were not only destroying the eggs of the canker-worm in this orchard, but were feeding on the eggs of the same insect in the woods where bait had been suspended.

As the frost left the ground on the first warm days of spring the wingless females of the spring canker-worm moth appeared in the orchard and began ascending the trees in great numbers. The chickadees commenced catching and eating the females and their eggs. Mr. Bailey placed twenty-two of the females on one tree, and in a few minutes twenty of them were captured and eaten by chickadees.

It was noticed as spring approached and insects became more numerous that the chickadees came very seldom to the meat. They were not as assiduous in their attention to the orchard, and a small portion of their food consisted of the early gnats which were flying on bright sunny days. In early April they had nearly deserted the meat, although they still frequented the orchard in search of the female canker-worm moths. They seemed to prefer animal food to all other, and even in cold weather would hardly notice grain or seeds of any kind, though one individual ate a few oat kernels which were placed near his accustomed feed of meat.

Towards the last of April the English or house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*) began to make its appearance in the vicinity and apparently drove the chickadees to the woods, as they disappeared and did not nest in the orchard, but remained in the woods, where they paired and nested.

I believe that the English sparrow is largely responsible for the fact that chickadees are not now found nesting in our orchards. Though they still nest in the orchards on the remoter farms and in the villages where the English sparrow is not numerous, they seem to have disappeared in summer from orchards near cities. At the time of the advent

of the sparrow in old apple orchards.

In the late autumn on the apple trees that while tree to a less degree the chickadees paratively few

With the neighborhood of Chickadee (*Parus canus*), Purple Blackbird (*Agelaius socialis*), Ovenbird (*Galeoscoptes cafer*), Cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythrophthalmus*), Warbler (*Mniotilta varia*), Dendroica (*Dendroica pensilvanica*), Warbler (*Dendroica ruticilla*), Kingbird (*Helminthophila caerulea*), Least Flycatcher (*Phoebe phoebe*), Kingbird

It was not (Fig. 27) first seen to devour a canker-worm larva. The cuckoos, however, were intent on eating the caterpillar.

Birds from trees infested by a short time they were swarming with birds, and the trees were stripped of their leaves. The trees were protected that the trees at a distance enough to disprove apparently demonstrate the wisdom of a nearly all species of worms, but the orchards, flying and making reg-

On May 1st they were apparently he is certain, for Later, on May 3rd a large portion of the nest about once

of the sparrow in this locality, twenty-five years ago, chickadees were often found nesting in old apple trees in the orchards in this region where now scarcely any are to be seen in orchards during the summer.

In the latter part of April and in early May the tent caterpillars made appearance on the apple and cherry trees in the neighborhood. Canker-worms were also numerous on the apples and elms and appeared in some of the other trees. It was noticed, however, that while trees in neighboring orchards were seriously infested with canker-worms and to a less degree with tent-caterpillars, those in the orchard which had been frequented by the chickadees during the winter and spring were not seriously infested, and that comparatively few of the worms and caterpillars were to be found there.

With the warm south winds of May, many summer birds came and settled in the neighborhood and prepared to build their nests, among which the following were seen: Chickadee (*Parus atricapillus*), Tree Sparrow (*Spizella monticola*), Crow (*Corvus Americanus*), Purple Grackle (*Quiscalus quiscula*), Flicker (*Colaptes auratus*), Red-winged Blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), Robin (*Merula migratoria*), Chipping Sparrow (*Spizella socialis*), Ovenbird (*Seiurus aurocapillus*), Wood Thrush (*Turdus mustelinus*), Catbird (*Galeoscoptes carolinensis*), Brown Thrasher (*Harporkynchus rufus*), Black-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythrophthalmus*), Yellow-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus Americanus*), Black and White Warbler (*Mniotilta varia*), Yellow Warbler (*Dendroica aestiva*), Chestnut sided Warbler (*Dendroica Pennsylvanica*), Black-throated Green Warbler (*Dendroica virens*), Pine Warbler (*Dendroica vigorsii*), House Wren (*Troglodytes aedon*), American Redstart (*Setophaga ruticilla*), Nashville Warbler (*Helminthophila ruficapilla*), Golden-winged Warbler (*Helminthophila chrysoptera*), Scarlet Tanager (*Piranga erythromelas*), Rose-breasted Grosbeak (*Habia ludoviciana*), Baltimore Oriole (*Icterus galbula*), Blue Jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*), Least Flycatcher (*Empidonax minimus*), Wood Pewee (*Contopus virens*) Phoebe (*Savornis phoebe*), Kingbird (*Tyrannus tyrannus*), and Downy Woodpecker (*Dryobates pubescens*).

It was noticeable that early in the season, when the webs of the tent-caterpillar (Fig. 27) first appeared on the apple and cherry trees, the orioles attacked them and devoured a considerable number of the hairy young larvæ. A little later, when the canker-worms became more numerous, it seemed as if all the birds in the neighborhood were intent on eating canker-worms, neglecting to a certain extent the hairy caterpillars. The cuckoos, however, seemed to feed impartially on both the canker-worm and the tent caterpillar.

Birds from all quarters in the wood and swamp, orchard and field, flocked into the trees infested by canker-worms, and there spent a considerable portion of their time. In a short time the few canker-worms remaining in the old orchard were apparently eaten by birds, and the birds then directed their attention to the neighboring orchards, which were swarming with the worms. It soon became evident that these orchards would be entirely stripped of their leaves, while the old orchard retained its full foliage. Thus it was seen that the trees to which the chickadees had been lured during the winter had been so well protected that the summer birds were able to destroy the few remaining larvæ, while the trees at a distance from these contained so many larvæ that the birds were not numerous enough to dispose of them or to make any effective reduction in their numbers. This apparently demonstrated the usefulness of the egg-destroying winter birds, and showed the wisdom of attracting them to the orchard during the winter months. Not only did nearly all species of birds in the neighborhood flock to the trees infested by the canker-worms, but the chickadees, living in their retirement in the woods, came out to the orchards, flying some distance to procure canker-worms with which to feed their young, and making regular trips to the infested trees day after day.

On May 18, Mr. Bailey saw a female chickadee carry twenty larvæ to its nest. They were apparently all canker-worms but two, which were tent caterpillars. Of this he is certain, for he was within three yards of the nest to which the larvæ were taken. Later, on May 31, he noticed the chickadees feeding their young. It was evident that a large portion of the food consisted of canker-worms. The birds each made a trip to the nest about once in twelve minutes. The male and female came at nearly the same time

and went away together. They went in the direction of an orchard infested by canker-worms. A few of the larvae were dropped on the ground at the nest and proved, on examination, to be canker-worms.

The crow was also observed feeding on the canker-worms.

On May 22 the birds had nearly all stopped feeding in the neighboring woods and were in the orchards feeding on canker-worms.

Early in June, when the remaining canker-worms had finished their transformations and retired to the ground, several species of birds were again noticed feeding their young on the tent and other hairy caterpillars. Of these, three species (both cuckoos and the Baltimore oriole) seemed to be the most useful. On May 17, a cuckoo was seen to take eleven caterpillars out of one nest. Mr. Bailey writes: "On May 10, a black-billed cuckoo came into a tree near me at 3 p.m. and sat there until 4.40 p.m., then he went straight to a tent caterpillars' nest. He looked it over for a short time and then commenced eating the caterpillars. He picked twenty-seven caterpillars out of the nest before he stopped. The bird ate them all and did not drop one. Then he went to the tree, in which, I believe, he remained during the night, for on Saturday, the 11th, I found the bird in the same tree, and in almost the same place, at 5 a.m."

The orioles, chickadees and vireos often pecked the caterpillars to pieces and ate portions of them, seemingly feeding to a considerable extent on the internal organs. This being the case, it is quite evident that the stomach contents cannot be depended upon entirely to determine the character of the food of these birds, as no one is expert enough to identify the internal organs of caterpillars with such certainty as to determine the species to which they belong.

The following is a list of the birds seen feeding on the tent caterpillar:

Crow (*Corvus Americanus*), Chickadee (*Parus atricapillus*), Oriole (*Icturus galbula*), Red-eyed Vireo (*Vireo olivaceus*), Yellow-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus Americanus*), Black-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythrophthalmus*), Chipping Sparrow (*Spizella socialis*), Yellow Warbler (*Dendroica aestiva*).

During the month of May an attempt was made to render the place as attractive to birds as possible. The undergrowth, which previous to 1894 had been trimmed out, was afterward allowed to grow, and in 1895 several low thickets had been thus formed. The mulberry-trees were stimulated by judicious trimming, and bore a considerable crop of early fruit which ripened in advance of the cherries, thus drawing the attention of the fruit-eating birds away from the cherries, and serving to attract them to the vicinity of the orchard. Ten nesting boxes were put up for the wrens and bluebirds; but as the bluebirds were very rare this season none came to the orchard. Two families of wrens, however, were reared in the boxes in place of one family last year. Nesting materials—strings, hair and straw—were hung in the trees and scattered about. Several marauding cats were killed, and an attempt was made to keep nest-hunting boys away from the neighborhood as much as possible. Thirty-six nests of birds were discovered in the neighborhood, as follows: Three red-eyed vireos, ten robins, four Baltimore orioles, three cuckoos, five chipping sparrows, three least flycatchers, two redstarts, two yellow warblers, two chickadees, two house wrens.

Of these all but three were destroyed probably by boys, the nests being torn down and the eggs missing. The three which escaped destruction were two wrens' nests which had been built in boxes upon buildings, and a robin's nest in a maple tree within ten feet of a chamber window. This wholesale destruction of nests discouraged several pairs of birds, and they disappeared from the neighborhood. Those remaining built new nests, and after a second or third attempt a few succeeded in rearing young. One nest of orioles escaped the general destruction, and the birds were busy for a long time carrying canker-worms to their young. One of them was noticed to take eleven canker-worms in its beak at one time, and fly with them to the nest. The vireos, warblers, chickadees, cuckoos, orioles and chipping sparrows were particularly active in catching canker-worms, and the English sparrow killed them in considerable numbers.

If the thi
young, it is pr
neighborhood
One hundred s
According to
both young an
and eight birds
pillars destroy
to save the foli
apple trees cou
include what ti

In these c
not been entir
as it was a yea
parasites woul
had the birds r
little effect in
interest is ide
has finished fe
work upon it.

We do no
could not ascer
No parasites of
birds which we
limited in their
are of the grea
and their eggs,
which attack t
become sufficie
of plants which
seeds, as an att
particularly to
proved to be a
prefer them to

I believe
orchard, and it
densis) might
early in the se
are not in bloo

At the pre
condition. The
effected by the
set, and it now
in preventing t
hood will pro
situated direct
canker-worms.
banded his tree
paper. He ha
trees. This or
object of their s
in this place.

The record
as a contributi

If the thirty-six pairs of birds whose nests were found had succeeded in raising their young, it is probable that they would have disposed of most of the canker-worms in the neighborhood. Five thousand of these larvæ are sufficient to strip a large apple-tree. One hundred and eight young would have been reared, had each pair of birds raised three. According to Professor Augley's experience, sixty insects per day as food for each bird, both young and old, would be a very low estimate.* Suppose each of these one hundred and eight birds had received its sixty insects per day, there would have been 6,480 caterpillars destroyed daily. The destruction of this number of caterpillars would be enough to save the foliage and fruitage of one apple-tree. In thirty days the foliage of thirty apple-trees could have been saved, or 194,400 canker-worms destroyed. This does not include what the old birds themselves would have eaten.

In these observations, the influence of insect parasites and predaceous insects has not been entirely ignored. Hymenopterous parasites were not seen to be numerous, and as it was a year when canker-worms were on the increase, it is not probable that these parasites would have been a prime force in reducing the numbers of the canker worms had the birds not been present. Even had they been numerous they would have had little effect in checking the ravages of the canker worm during the present year, as their interest is identical with that of the canker-worm, and they remain in its body until it has finished feeding, allowing it to defoliate the trees before completing their deadly work upon it.

We do not know to what extent such parasites are devoured by birds. This we could not ascertain without shooting the birds, which would have defeated our main object. No parasites of the tent caterpillar or canker-worm were found in the stomachs of the few birds which were examined. It is hardly safe to draw conclusions from observations so limited in their scope, but we may infer from what was observed that the egg-eating birds are of the greatest value to the farmer, as they feed almost entirely on injurious insects and their eggs, and are present all winter when other birds are absent. The summer birds which attack the larvæ are valuable also if they can be so protected and fostered as to become sufficiently numerous to do the work required. It is evident also that a diversity of plants which encourages diversified insect life, and assures an abundance of fruits and seeds, as an attraction to birds, will insure their presence. In this connection, I wish particularly to note the fact that the mulberry-trees, which ripen their berries in June, proved to be a protection to the cultivated cherries, as the fruit-eating birds seemed to prefer them to the cherries, perhaps because they ripen somewhat earlier.

I believe it would be wise for the farmer to plant rows of these trees near his orchard, and it is possible that the early June berry or shad berry (*Amelanchier Canadensis*) might also be useful in this respect. It is a handsome shrub or tree, flowering early in the season, and would be attractive at a time when other trees and shrubs are not in bloom.

At the present time, July 23, 1895, the trees in the orchard appear to be in good condition. They have not suffered from the slight pruning of their foliage which was effected by the few caterpillars and canker-worms which survived. The fruit is well set, and it now remains to be seen whether the birds will have any considerable effect in preventing the ravages of the codling moth. No other orchard in the neighborhood will produce any fruit this season, with one exception. The nearest orchard, situated directly opposite on the estate across the way, has not been ravaged by the canker-worms. This exemption is due principally to the efforts of the owner, who has banded his trees with tarred paper and has used tree ink faithfully and well upon the paper. He has also taken pains to clear the nests of the tent caterpillar from the trees. This orchard, being nearest to the one visited by the chickadees, was also an object of their attention, and this may account somewhat for the reduction of the pests in this place.

The record of these observations, incomplete as it is, is given for what it is worth as a contribution to the literature on this most interesting and important subject.

* 1st Rep. U. S. Ent. Com. 1877, p. 342.

THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOCUST AND ITS ALLIES IN CANADA.

BY SAMUEL H. SCUDDER.

The genus *Melanoplus*, to which the Rocky Mountain Locust belongs, forms part of a small group of genera first definitely separated a few years ago by Brunner von Wattenwyl under the name of *Pezotettigæ*, but which, for reasons given in a technical memoir now in press, I have preferred to call after the dominant genus just mentioned,—*Melanopli*.

In the last resort, the *Melanopli* are separated from their nearest allies only by such an apparently insignificant matter as the number of spines (in itself variable) found on the outer margin of the hind tibiæ; these, save for individual exceptions, often on one side of the body only, are always at least nine in number and rarely exceed fourteen. In the known Canadian species they range from eight to thirteen, but ten or eleven is the almost invariable number.

The *Melanopli* are an almost exclusively American group comprising more than thirty genera of which only one, *Podisma*, occurs in the old world. They are primarily divided into two sections, dependent on the shape of the subgenital plate of the males, a division

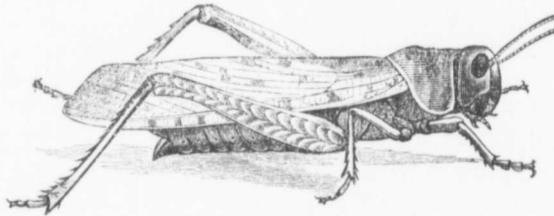


Fig. 32. Locust (magnified.)

which broadly but not exactly separates the tropical or subtropical genera from those of the temperate regions, and leaves an almost equal number of genera in each section. Of the tropical section, as it may be called, but a single genus is known in Canada, *Hypochlora*; its single species *H. alba* (Dodge) is reported by Brunner as occurring in Manitoba, and this is altogether probable as it ranges along the border in the United States from Minnesota to Montana, but extends south only to Kansas and Colorado. It is a slender, hoary green, long-legged insect with abbreviated tegmina, and is partial to the white sage, *Artemisia ludoviciana*.

Of the temperate section, only three of the genera are actually known to inhabit Canada, though, as we shall see, there is little doubt that others will be found there. One of these is *Podisma*, formerly known as *Pezotettix**, a genus remarkable among the *Melanopli* for its longitudinal range, which is around the globe north of Lat. 35° N.; for its penchant for high altitudes, many of the species occurring only above or at the forest line on high mountains; and for the wide separation of its sternal lobes, though this alone will not separate it from all *Melanopli*. Moreover its organs of flight are never completely developed and may often be altogether wanting, as may then also, though in none of our American species, the tympanum found on the sides of the first abdominal segment; as this tympanum is regarded as an auditory apparatus, and as the power of producing sound is gone with the loss of the tegmina (against which the femora are scraped,) the absence of the tympanum in some apterous European species would seem to indicate that they had departed the more widely from the original type, and had therefore a longer history behind them.

* See Psyche, vii, 195.

Up to the new world two large areas only two species the sea, while found at the obtained at h about the Me Greylock in I Fletcher and doubtless be the ground b credits it to ' on enquiry I

The west along the rock the mountain A single spec has been take Oregon. It i Canadian Roc alpine orthopt near timber li

A second founded by m cis (Thom.,) Caloptenus vo which with a phic, full-wing ada it has be Hat, but it ra and even to Canada, but it

We have Ptœtaliotes) t Canadian spe of the known described in d few found wit and it is to th dators belong, twenty-eight g which here att after the pred also in the pre otettix (Podisr look upon all t to *Melanoplus*. to fly from th careful study o I may be found

In the *Gl* full-winged im brought from t also in Montan

Up to the present time more species of *Podisma* are known from the old than from the new world; in the latter they are not known over a continuous territory, but over two large areas, one in the east and one in the west. That in the east is inhabited by only two species, one of which is only known from Ithaca, N.Y., at less than 500' above the sea, while the other, the better and long known *Podisma glacialis* (Scudd.) was first found at the timber line in the white mountains of New Hampshire, and has since been obtained at high elevations 2-4500' above the sea, in Maine on Ktaadn and in the country about the Megalloway, in New Hampshire on Kearsarge in Bartlett, in Massachusetts on Greylock in Berkshire county, and in New York in the Adirondacks; while Mr. James Fletcher and I came across it at the edge of the town of Sudbury in Ontario. It will doubtless be found also in Quebec if sought in the proper places; it is not found upon the ground but upon bushes, in the white mountains on the dwarf birch. Bruner also credits it to "British America," but I do not know from what point he received it, and on enquiry I find it was probably a mistake.

The western area from which *Podisma* occurs has half a dozen species, which range along the rocky mountains from New Mexico to Alberta; all of the species are found on the mountain slopes or in Alpine valleys, and most of them at or above the timber line. A single species only is known to inhabit Canada, *Podisma Oregonensis* (Thom.) which has been taken at Fort McLeod in Alberta, and is also known from Montana, Idaho and Oregon. It is highly probable that other and possibly new species will be found in the Canadian Rockies; it is especially likely that *Pod. dodgei* (Thom.) one of the commonest alpine orthoptera in Colorado, and known also from Wyoming and Montana, will occur near timber line in Canada.

A second genus of the section which occurs in Canada is *Phaetaliotes*, a group founded by me for a single species, the somewhat anomalous insect *Phaetaliotes Nebrascensis* (Thom.), of which *Pezotettix megacephala* Thom., *Pezotettix autumnalis* Dodge, and *Caloptenus volucris* Dodge, are all synonyms. It has a large, prominent, tumid head, which with a subsellate pronotum gives it a peculiar appearance; it is strikingly dimorphic, full-winged and half-winged, which accounts for a part of the synonymy. In Canada it has been found only in Alberta at Fort McLeod and in Assiniboia at Medicine Hat, but it ranges from here, skirting the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains, to Texas and even to Central Mexico. I have not seen the long-winged form, *volucris*, from Canada, but it occurs from Mexico to Montana.

We have left for the last (though in systematic sequence it should have preceded *Phaetaliotes*) the typical, dominant genus *Melanoplus*, which contains most of the known Canadian species. This genus is so strikingly dominant as to contain more than one-half of the known *Melanopli* of the world. In the memoir referred to at the outset, I have described in detail no less than 131 species, all from North America and all but a very few found within the limits of the United States; it finds its principal home in the west, and it is to this genus that the Rocky Mountain Locust and several other minor depre-
dators belong. To handle the genus properly I found it advisable to separate it into twenty-eight groups or series, defined mainly in terms of the male abdominal appendages, which here attain a striking and highly diversified development, and to name the groups after the predominant or older species contained in it. In that order I will present them also in the present account. Many of these species have before been placed under *Pezotettix* (*Podisma*) when I and others were accustomed, without careful discrimination, to look upon all the short-winged forms as belonging to that genus and the long-winged ones to *Melanoplus*. As some species are dimorphic, either fully winged or practically unable to fly from the brevity of the alary organs, that custom had its disadvantages, and a careful study of our entire *Melanoplus* fauna became a great desideratum, which I trust I may be found to have successfully filled in the paper before referred to.

In the *Glaucipes* series, there is a single species, *Mel. kennicottii* Scudd., a very small full-winged insect, which must be tolerably widespread in Canada, since it has been brought from the Yukon river in Alaska and the Souris river in Assiniboia, and occurs also in Montana.

In the *Utahensis* series, *Mel. bruneri* Scudd., a new species of about the size and general appearance of *Mel. femur-rubrum* but the male with a strongly upturned, apically broad subgenital plate occurs in Alberta at Fort McLeod, and extends from there southward to Nebraska and Colorado, and westward to Washington.

But it is in the *Spretus* series that the largest number of Canadian species appear. Most of them are closely allied to *Mel. atlantis*. Here are, first, *Mel. Alaskanus* Scudd., a new species found in Alaska and taken also at Spilmacheen, British Columbia; next, *Mel. affinis* Brun., another new species found in British Columbia, Washington, Utah and Wyoming; then, *Mel. bilituratus* (Walk.), a common species on Vancouver Island, as well as on the mainland in British Columbia, and over the border in Washington, Oregon, Nevada and Montana; *Mel. atlantis* (Riley,) an extremely abundant insect, occurring throughout the breadth of Canada, from Sable Island, off Nova Scotia, to Vancouver; it extends northward to the Yukon river in the west, though in the east I have only seen or heard of it as far north as Quebec, Ottawa, Sudbury and Lake Winnipeg; and finally, *Mel. spretus* (Uhl.) the Rocky Mountain Locust, the arch-destroyer, whose home is in the high plateaux of the Rocky Mountains and their eastern versant as far north as the Saskatchewan, and which now and again ravages the country to the east by its migrating hordes.

In the *Dawsoni* series there are two Canadian species: *Mel. Dawsoni* (Scudd.), which occurs in Canada from Manitoba to Alberta, and has two forms, long-winged and short-winged. Only the latter has been found in Canada, and the species ranges to New Mexico. The other Canadian species is *Mel. Gladstoni* Brun., which has been found at Medicine Hat in Assiniboia, and southward to Nebraska. Both these species are small and inconspicuous.

In the *Fasciatus* series are also two Canadian species: *Mel. fasciatus* (Walk.) widespread in Canada, having been reported or seen by me from Newfoundland, Labrador north of the Straits of Belle Isle, Anticosti, Hudson Bay, Lake of the Woods, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Assiniboia, Alberta and Alaska. It also occurs in the United States everywhere near the Canadian border, from ocean to ocean, and as far south as New Jersey, Missouri and Colorado. It again is dimorphic, but the wings in the brachypterous form are not very short, and the full-winged form is known only from Michigan. The second species of this group is the only Canadian species not found in the United States, *Mel. borealis* (Fieb.) I have seen it only from the barren grounds of northern Labrador, but it is also reported from Hudson Bay and Greenland. It has slightly abbreviated organs of flight.

In the *Femur-rubrum* series the well known *Mel. femur-rubrum* (DeGeer), Fig. 33 occurs over nearly the whole of Canada, from ocean to ocean, wanting only in some northernmost localities, such as Labrador; and a second species, *Mel. extremus* (Walk.), ranges from Quebec to the Yukon and is dimorphic, though the organs are half as long as the body in the brachypterous type. The macropterous form seems to affect high altitudes or latitudes. I have seen specimens from the Alpine districts of the White Mountains and from Arctic America, among other places.



Fig. 33.

In the *Angustipennis* series the only Canadian species is *Mel. coccineipes* Scudd., a new species of moderately large size, found not uncommonly in Nebraska, Kansas, Colorado and Utah, and of which I took some specimens in company with Mr. Fletcher, at Nepigon, Lake Superior.

Mel. packardii Scudd., is the only Canadian species of the *Packardii* series, but this occurs abundantly from Assiniboia to British Columbia. South of the border it occurs over most of the United States west of the 100th meridian.

In the *Collinus* series, where all the males have forked cerci, there are several Canadian species: *Mel. alpinus* Brun., a very small new species, which ranges from Alberta to British Columbia, and is also known from Idaho; *Mel. infantilis* Scudd., a still smaller form, originally described from Colorado, but found also in Assiniboia (Medicine Hat),

and Alberta (United States Red River, M

Finally, found in Canada British Columbia extends south while in the along the Rocky species, intimate, *Mel. bilituratus*, *Mel. bilituratus* places, and, eastward.

It thus occurs in Canada are included in diversity as in species with a pronotum, a single one of 3, that it includes genus Melanoplus Canada, but much rarer.

But it shows true Melanoplus standpoint, especially so very striking Canadian border known as Canadian insects. We Melanoplus as of a much more be doubled, an seventeen. A

In the *pratensis* Scudd. Minnesota to V intervening on

Then the forms with me to the extreme California and Idaho found in Washington it seems altogether if indeed this di

The genus *Pezotettix* *enig* strikingly dimorphic California to North for in British C

Another new *Montanus*, a form hitherto only in ranges northwa

and Alberta (Fort McLeod); and *Mel. minor* (Scudd.), a tolerably common species in the United States from Maine to the Rocky Mountains, and which was long ago sent from Red River, Manitoba, by Robert Kennicott and Donald Gunn.

Finally, in the *Bivittatus* series, where the species are large (the largest of those found in Canada), we find *Mel. femoratus* (Burm.) which ranges from Nova Scotia to British Columbia, and extends as far north as Hudson Bay. In the United States it extends southward nearly to the Ohio, and on the Atlantic coast even to North Carolina, while in the west it is nearly confined to the northern tier of states, though it reaches along the Rockies to Colorado and along the Sierras to northern California. A second species, intimately related to the other, but with parti-colored instead of clear red hind tibiae, *Mel. bivittatus* (Say), is a more southern form, but it occurs with the first in many places, and, in Canada, accompanies it from British Columbia to Manitoba, but not eastward.

It thus appears that ten of the twenty-eight series found in the genus *Melanoplus* occur in Canada, though but twenty species, or less than one-sixth of the known forms, are included in the list. The list is remarkable for three things: 1, the range of structural diversity as indicated by the number of series represented; 2, the total absence of all species with excessively abbreviated tegmina (i.e. only as long or scarcely longer than the pronotum), such as would formerly have been placed unquestioned in *Pezotettix*, the single one of the known Canadian *Melanopli* with such tegmina being a true *Podisma*; 3, that it includes three of the only four well marked cases of wing-dimorphism in the genus *Melanoplus*. It is true that both the dimorphic forms have not been found in Canada, but that is in all probability a mere accident, collections from Canada being much rarer. The dimorphism is probably co-extensive or nearly so with the species.

But it should not be concluded that the above list actually offers a fair idea of the true *Melanoplus* fauna of Canada. Canada is so little explored from a natural history standpoint, especially in its western portions where, in the United States, *Melanopli* are so very strikingly diversified, and so many additional forms have been found next the Canadian border, that we must believe that many of them surpass it and are not now known as Canadian, simply from the little attention paid in Canada to this order of insects. We propose, therefore, to conclude this account by a brief review of such *Melanopli* as may be looked for with some confidence; we shall discover the probability of a much more varied and numerous series, for the number of genera and species will both be doubled, and the "series" of the genus *Melanoplus* represented raised from ten to seventeen. All the additional genera, however, belong to the temperate section.

In the first place we may cite *Hesperotettix* as a probable inhabitant, since *Hesp. pratensis* Scudd., is widely diffused along the northern margin of the United States, from Minnesota to Washington, being recorded in my paper from these two States and all the intervening ones.

Then there is the genus *Bradynotes*, containing peculiarly broad-chested, robust forms with mere pads for tegmina, all the species of which are confined, so far as known, to the extreme northwest of the United States,—Washington, Oregon, Northern California and Idaho, with Nevada, Montana and Wyoming. No less than four species are found in Washington and two others in Idaho, besides one confined to California, so that it seems altogether probable that one or more of them may be found in British Columbia, if indeed this district do not prove to have its peculiar species.

The genus *Edaleonotus*, founded by me on the species I formerly described as *Pezotettix enigma*, a clumsy bodied insect with tumid prozona and stout femora, and strikingly dimorphic in its tegmina, ranges on the Pacific coast from Southern California to Northern Washington where it is abundant, and it may almost surely be looked for in British Columbia.

Another new genus, *Asemoplus*, created for the reception of Bruner's *Bradynotes Montanus*, a relatively slender form, likewise with lobiform tegmina, has been found hitherto only in Montana and Washington and not further south, so that it probably ranges northward across the boundary.

To turn to the genera known to be represented in Canada, we have already mentioned the probability that *Podisma dodgei* (Thom.) would occur in the Canadian Rockies; and it is by no means improbable that new species of this genus will also be found.

But for the bulk of the suspects we must naturally turn to the genus *Melanoplus*. Here, in the *Flabellifer* series, we have *Mel. occidentalis* (Thom.) known from Minnesota, North Dakota, Wyoming and Montana; and *Mel. flabellifer* Scudd., occurring in Wyoming, Montana and Idaho.

In the *Spretus* series, *Mel. intermedius* Bran., occurs abundantly in Wyoming, Montana, Idaho and Washington, and is, therefore, likely to occur in Alberta and British Columbia.

The *Indigenus* series is composed of a single and new species, *Mel. indigenus*, which comes from Idaho and may reasonably be looked for a little further north.

The *Mancus* series is another group not yet discovered in Canada, but which may be looked for, as two species, *Mel. Artemisiae* (Brun.) and *Mel. mancus* (Smith) are found on its confines: the former in the west on sage brush in Idaho; the latter in the east in Maine and New Hampshire.

In the *Dawsoni* series, an additional species may be looked for, viz: *Mel. militaris* Scudd., which occurs in Idaho.

Several species also of the *Rusticus* series, a group not yet recognized in Canada, probably occur therein: *Mel. Montanus* (Thom.) found in Montana, *Mel. Washingtonianus* (Brun.) known now only in Washington, and *Mel. altitudinum* (Scudd.) which occurs at high elevations in Wyoming, South Dakota and Montana.

Of the *Borckii* series, *Mel. borckii* (Stal.) is found in Washington, Idaho and Montana.

So, too, in the *Fasciatus* series, *Mel. saltator* (Scudd.) occurs in the same States and in Wyoming, and may confidently be expected to extend across the border.

The *Alleni* series contains but two species, one of which, *Mel. Alleni* (Scudd.) occurs in Iowa and Dakota.

One of the representatives of the *Cinereus* series, *Mel. cinereus* (Scudd.) is of a very wide range, and is known from Washington, Idaho and Wyoming in places very similar to those abundant over the border in the sage-brush district.

Finally the *Collinus* series has probably other representatives in Canada, since *Mel. luridus* (Dodge) occurs abundantly in Washington, Montana, Dakota and Wyoming, and *Mel. collinus* (Scudd.) is found in equal numbers in Maine and New Hampshire.

A considerable number of these species have tegmina no longer than the pronotum, so that should eventually all of them be found in Canada, what has before been said on this point regarding Canadian species would need to be materially modified. But in any event it seems plain that the Canadian fauna will prove much richer in species and genera than we now know it to be.

It should be added that many of the species mentioned above are as yet unpublished and are not always so specified; descriptions of all are in press.

SEVENTH

The As
27th, 1895.

Preside
Amherst, M
Mass.; G. C
Howard, W
N. Y.; C. V
Jamaica, N.
Wooster, Oh

There w
tions and en
Dimmock an
20 to 40.

The Ass
to. The am
but not after

SEC. 3. Th
logists employ
agricultural or
may become m
authorizing hir
mic entomolog
Association. I
Foreign membe

The foll

Mr. W. H
Columbia. Pr
Mr. W. S.
Proposed by M
Mr. E. A.
Mr. E. H.
herst, Mass. I
Mr. F. W.
Club.

The ann
Notes and P
by farmers d
may vary, ei
must not ha
New Jersey,
New York ca
not yet unde
or hastily me
the other har
our results d

"The di
thought, and
tations, to te
does not need
dition. Resi

*Through t
ington, D.C., w

SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE ASSOCIATION OF ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGISTS.*

The Association met in room 4, High School building, Springfield, Mass., August 27th, 1895. The following officers and members were present :

President John B. Smith, New Brunswick, N. J.; Vice-President, C. H. Fernald, Amherst, Mass.; Secretary, C. L. Marlatt, Washington, D. C.; R. A. Cooley, Amherst, Mass.; G. C. Davis, Agricultural College, Mich.; E. H. Forbush, Malden, Mass.; L. O. Howard, Washington, D. C.; A. H. Kirkland, Malden, Mass.; J. A. Lintner, Albany, N. Y.; C. V. Riley, Washington, D. C.; P. H. Rolfs, Lake City, Fla.; F. A. Serrine, Jamaica, N. Y.; E. B. Southwick, Central Park, New York City; F. M. Webster, Wooster, Ohio; C. M. Weed, Durham, N. H.

There were also in attendance upon the meetings members of other scientific associations and entomologists not members of the Association, among the latter Mr. George Dimmock and Professor Macloskie. The attendance at the different meetings ranged from 20 to 40.

The Association was called to order by the President and reports from officers listened to. The amendment to the constitution proposed by Mr. Summers, November 13th, 1890, but not afterwards taken up, was adopted. It reads as follows :

SEC. 3. The membership shall be confined to workers in economic entomology. All economic entomologists employed by the General or State governments, or by the State experiment stations, or by any agricultural or horticultural association, and all teachers of economic entomology in educational institutes, may become members of the Association by transmitting the proper credentials to the Secretary and by authorizing him to sign their names to this constitution. Other persons engaged in practical work in economic entomology may be elected by a two-thirds vote of the members present at any regular meeting of the Association. Members residing out of the United States or Canada shall be designated foreign members. Foreign members shall not be entitled to hold office or to vote.

The following persons were elected active members of the Association :

Mr. W. Hague Harrington, Ottawa, Canada; Mr. R. E. Palmer, inspector of fruit pests, British Columbia. Proposed by Mr. Fletcher.
Mr. W. S. Bullard, Bridgeport, Conn.; Mr. John Gifford, State forestry agent, Mays Landing, N. J. Proposed by Mr. Howard.
Mr. E. A. Schwarz, Washington, D. C. Proposed by Mr. Marlatt.
Mr. E. H. Forbush, Malden, Mass.; Mr. A. H. Kirkland, Malden, Mass.; Mr. R. A. Cooley, Amherst, Mass. Proposed by Professor Fernald.
Mr. F. W. Urich, honorable secretary Victoria Institute, Trinidad, and Trinidad Field Naturalists' Club.

The annual address of the President, John B. Smith, was entitled "Entomological Notes and Problems." He drew attention to the fact "that differences in results obtained by farmers do not always argue ignorance or carelessness, and that insects or insecticides may vary, either in resisting power or in effectiveness, in different localities, and that we must not hastily conclude that what answers in California will be equally effective in New Jersey, nor that the conclusions based upon the most careful experiments made in New York can be accepted unquestioned in Idaho," and stated, "that there are factors not yet understood by us that should make us cautious in recommending too positively or hastily measures based on results reached in localities different from our own, and on the other hand should make us very chary in condemning work done by a confrere because our results do not agree with his."

"The day of testing insecticides is therefore not so nearly over as has been sometimes thought, and we owe it to our constituent, where his results do not agree with our expectations, to test the matter under his conditions before deciding him incompetent; and it does not need the distance between the Atlantic and Pacific to make a difference in condition. Results obtained annually by dozens of farmers in New Jersey seem absolutely

*Through the kindness of Mr. L. O. Howard, Entomologist of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., we are enabled to give the following account of this interesting meeting.

unobtainable by most careful experiments made in New York ; while I have this season proved, much to my dissatisfaction, that the reverse may be equally true, for I can not secure the results in actual practice with bisulphide of carbon against cabbage maggots which Mr. Slingerland obtained in his experiments. Yet Mr. Slingerland undoubtedly recorded only what he found, and sooner or later the reason for the failure in New Jersey will be discovered. Each worker must therefore study his own field most carefully."

He next took up the question of how to control the publication of entomological matter in newspapers in order to prevent the dissemination of erroneous statements, and mentioned the difficulties that he encountered in his efforts to do so. He then referred to the impossibility of keeping track of everything that is published on economic entomology, referring not only to bulletins and reports, but also to the articles published in agricultural journals and newspapers, and asked whether there might not be some feasible way of interchanging among the members of the Association, records of all articles containing original or useful information. He also suggested that some arrangement should be adopted for the interchange amongst the members of specimens of injurious insects and their work, and also the formation of a central collection of economic entomology.

He then dealt with the subject of legislation against insect pests and referred to the difficulty of arousing public opinion sufficiently in order to secure action. He also dwelt upon the importance of having some kind of inspection of trees and shrubs grown in nurseries before they were sent broadcast over the country.

"Perhaps I have spoken enough of problems and of difficulties—he went on to say—and should mention some of the accomplishments, some problems solved. Unfortunately there are none. Progress there has been in many directions, and of the most encouraging kind, but no striking successes, no epoch-making discoveries. We have not yet succeeded, for instance, in dealing more satisfactorily with grasshoppers ; but it is decided progress to learn that in a single State several hundred 'hopper-doers' are in use under the direction of the entomologist and that the State has realized the importance and necessity of this kind of work. Our good friend and fellow-member, Dr. Otto Lugger, has certainly succeeded in securing respect for his profession and a reduction of his preachings to practice.

"Chinch bug work continues in a number of States ; but we are not much nearer a final decision concerning the actual value of the *Sporotrichum* as a destructive agent. The chief objection to it seems to be that it requires the intelligent co-operation of the weather to secure the best results, and the weather is notoriously unreliable except in so far that you may count with reasonable certainty that it will not be as you want it.

"In this very State of Massachusetts we have a striking example of a destructive increase of an imported pest—the gypsy moth—and an interesting experiment in the direction of its destruction by the State. There are to be two papers on this subject, I am informed, and there will probably be a discussion on the principles concerned in the matter of dealing with imported pests. But I will take the liberty of offering just a few remarks here, not on the methods employed, but on the general principles involved. Under our scheme of government the individual States jealously reserve to themselves all matters of internal interest, and the Federal authorities are excluded from all save a fairly well-determined class of subjects. But no State seems to owe any duty to its neighbors, and Connecticut cannot force Massachusetts to protect it from an invasion by any Massachusetts pest, nor can it claim damages for any resulting injury. Each State is thrown upon its own resources for the protection of its own citizens. Connecticut took no steps to restrain the spread of the pear midge, and New York and New Jersey, though they are sufferers by the neglect, can make no complaint ; but these States have in turn left the matter to individual effort, and Pennsylvania and Delaware, when their turn comes, will most likely adopt the same policy of non-interference. There is nothing, in other words, to prevent the spread of this insect over the entire United States except the limitations imposed by nature itself. Just what they are remains to be seen.

"Massachusetts owes no duty to other States to protect them from the gypsy moth. She owes a duty to her citizens only, to the extent that her citizens in a legal way them-

selves deter
their neighbo
Yet it is a ve
her neighbo
am offering
both ways ar
ance, and sh
this kind ?

"It is s
even in the
elm leaf-beet
economic en
the centres o
Insect injury
depredations
grounds surr
continuous c
most vitally
tion which t
is from this
from this el
have taken 1
successful ex
case, will pr
secticide ma
more comm
entomologist

"I ha
pests by met
commended.
easily reach
may prevent
to the surfac
ruficollis.
of course, w
The whole n
was practice

"Preve
summer vari
destroyed is
on Long Isla

But the
future "circ
Farm practic
of land, sele
will in time
reach. It m
able to the
attempt mus

"We sh
destroying cr
are usually l
for the matu
when no long
Systematical

selves determine by their own representatives. If in protecting themselves they protect their neighbors also, they deserve no credit for this result and have no claim for assistance. Yet it is a very grave question whether Massachusetts is not entitled to the assistance of her neighbors or of the general government in her efforts to exterminate this insect. I am offering no opinion as to the possibility of extermination—I have expressed myself both ways and cannot find another—but is not this really a matter of national importance, and should not the national government have certain duties or powers in cases of this kind?

"It is said that nothing is wholly bad, and so I find it possible to see a good feature even in the continued spread and increased injury caused by such imported pests as the elm leaf-beetle. I believe that this creature has done more to arouse public interest in economic entomology than any other single factor for many years past. Our cities are the centres of public interest nowadays, and our metropolitan press voices its expression. Insect injury to agricultural products rarely excites more than a passing curiosity, but the depredations of shade-tree insects in streets, parks, or near-by country roads, and on the grounds surrounding country houses attract attention immediately and produce loud and continuous complaints. The press is interested, and through it the public, while those most vitally affected, the owners of fine shade trees, are induced to examine into a question which they would otherwise have considered as of not the least practical interest. It is from this point of view that I welcome the recent great spread and increased injury from this elm leaf-beetle. City and town authorities and village improvement societies have taken up the matter, have inquired into it, and have even made some more or less successful experiments; and these, if continued, as they must be from the nature of the case, will produce an increased interest in and appreciation of economic entomology. Insecticide machinery and a knowledge of the application of remedial measures against the more common pests will be required of each park department and its employees, and the entomologist will be as important an officer as the landscape gardener. * * *

"I have noted an increasing tendency of late to attempt the control of insect pests by methods of cultivation or farm practice, and this, in my opinion, is much to be commended. There are periods in the life histories of many insects when they can be easily reached if we only know how, and where resort to some simple bit of field practice may prevent injury. A good example of this is seen in the practice of cutting close to the surface all shoots of blackberry about June 20 to prevent injury from the *Agrilus ruficollis*. All the eggs have been laid at that time, and the new shoots will be exempt, of course, while the larvæ cannot develop in those that have been cut down and will die. The whole matter seems so simple now, and yet it is less than two years ago that this was practiced almost simultaneously in New Jersey and Ohio.

"Preventing injury from the larvæ of *Melittia ceto* in late squashes by planting summer varieties upon which the eggs are laid and in which the larvæ are afterwards destroyed is another method which has been worth many hundreds of dollars to farmers on Long Island and in New Jersey.

But there is yet much to be done in this direction, and I am convinced that in the future "circumvention" will be practised in many cases where we now use poison. Farm practice, using this term in its widest sense to include the mechanical treatment of land, selection of fertilizers, date of planting and harvesting, rotation of crops, etc., will in time give us control of many injurious species which at present seem beyond our reach. It must be our aim to ascertain as far as possible the circumstances least favorable to the development and maintenance of the troublesome species, and then our attempt must be to produce just those conditions.

"We should, I think, whenever possible, lay great stress upon the importance of destroying crop remnants when they are no longer needed. For instance, cucurbit vines are usually left on the ground after all the crop is off, affording abundant opportunities for the maturing of *Anasa tristis*, the melon lice, and other pests. Removing them when no longer needed and destroying will save much trouble during the year following. Systematically burning potato vines as soon as the crop is harvested will prevent all

danger of injury from the potato-stalk weevil (*Trichobaris 3-notata*), and I might cite many other cases were it necessary. We should also set out the advantages of winter work against many kinds of insects in orchard, vineyard and garden, and the desirability of destroying by fire everything that comes under the head of rubbish. Especially against certain kinds of hemiptera this sort of work would prove effective, and fire, judiciously used, can be made a valuable friend. So much of the pruning should be done at this season, where the character of the plant warrants it, and if the cuttings be burnt many ova of insects will be destroyed. But I am telling you old facts which you do not care to hear. My purpose was not to offer them as information, but to urge their more forcible presentation to the farmer, and to indicate that in my opinion the future development of our dealings with insects will be along this line. * * *

"On the whole, I may repeat, we have rather cause for congratulation than otherwise. Our favorite branch of scientific investigation has made continuous and healthy progress; we have firmly established the reason for our existence and have impressed the general public with a dawning of appreciation for the work we are doing. Our session here will, I doubt not, improve our standing, and will at all events be profitable to those taking part."

Professor Fernald discussed interstate entomological problems with particular reference to the gypsy moth and the attempts to get the work against this insect undertaken by the General Government. He referred also to the difficulties arising from the conflict of interests of different States.

The first paper on the list, "Notes on Insecticides," was read by Mr. C. L. Marlatt, in which he described at length a series of experiments that he had made in order to thoroughly test the various apparatus that had been designed for spraying with kerosene oil and water, the results of which were not entirely satisfactory. He then treated of various insecticides, viz., soaps, arsenate of lead, cyanide of potassium and arsenite of copper.

AFTERNOON SESSION—AUGUST 27, 1895.

A paper by Mr. H. E. Weed on "Some Experiments with the Knapsack Kerosene Attachment," was read in his absence by Mr. Davis. In it the writer set forth the advantages that are claimed for the use of this mechanical mixture of kerosene and water over the familiar kerosene emulsion. It was followed by a paper by Mr. Clarence M. Weed on "A Modification of the Kerosene Knapsack Sprayer," in which he reported a series of tests of the knapsack sprayer with kerosene attachment, showing that the principal machine now on the market is unreliable in its present form. The chief source of error appears to be due to the continual differences of level in the kerosene and water tanks. To avoid this a kerosene attachment had been made at the New Hampshire Experiment Station, and was exhibited, of the same height as the water reservoir and holding one-tenth as much. A stopcock with a single hole one thirty-second of an inch in diameter connected the kerosene reservoir with the pump. By this arrangement a fairly constant spray having nine per cent. of kerosene in it was obtained. The opinion was expressed that to get successful results we must abandon the idea of having a large range of variation in one combination of reservoirs—*i. e.*, in expecting to get either a five per cent. or a thirty per cent. emulsion by turning a stopcock at a less or greater angle. The author believed that the kerosene sprayer was capable of great improvements along the lines indicated, and thought it too great an advance in methods of insect warfare to be lightly abandoned.

The following communication on "Spraying Without a Pump," by Mr. J. M. Aldrich, was in the form of a letter to the Secretary, accompanying a working sample of the apparatus. The apparatus itself and the manner of working it were described by the

Secretary with letter:—The year was again idea. First than beyond inapplicable to destroy the this objection give so good objection.

The sprays with a leading into t The suction c the fork and

To use t on the city w the small or i the case of th comes through proportion of by graduation

For Pari water, and wh senegauge ma

The devi five pounds, v

No claim principle is t lars, etc.

If the in jet sprayer.

Discussio question of sp found it impr number of hy greater satisf

Mr. Dav hydrants, wor

Mr. How the square in sufficient to k

Mr. Lint described in t

Mr. Ma minute-globu as long as per He referred powdered lin

Mr. Sou which effects ing. He had

Secretary with the aid of blackboard illustrations. The following is an abstract of the letter:—The spraying device which was suggested by the author to the association last year was again presented to call attention to two changes in the machine from the first idea. First, it is necessary that the stream from the hydrant enter the lance within rather than beyond the entering point of the insecticide; second, the Nixon nozzle is entirely inapplicable to this form of apparatus, for the reason that it chokes the flow so as to destroy the suction in the insecticide tube. No nozzle has yet been devised free from this objection, except a plain deflector tip. The author is aware that a deflector does not give so good a spray as can be obtained in other ways, and hopes yet to overcome this objection.

The spraying device consists of a sort of lance, forked at the base. One fork connects with a hose to a hydrant or water supply under pressure, and the other with a tube leading into the vessel containing the insecticide. Both forks are provided with stopcocks. The suction caused by the passage of the water through the lance induces a flow through the fork and hose leading from the insecticide.

To use the apparatus, attach to an ordinary lawn hose by the large coupling. Turn on the city water, and it will be at once perceived that there is a strong suction through the small or insecticide tube. Put the end of this in a pail of water or kerosene, and, in the case of the apparatus experimented with, sixteen per cent. of the total discharge comes through it, the stopcock being wide open. By partly turning off the stopcock the proportion of kerosene can be reduced at pleasure, and the percentage may be indicated by graduations on the back part of the stopcock.

For Paris green, make up a pailful at the rate of one pound to twenty-five gallons of water, and when drawn through the machine it will be diluted at the eight per cent. kerosene gauge mark to one pound to 150 gallons and thoroughly mixed.

The device was experimented with by the inventor with a water-pressure of seventy-five pounds, which was inferred to be an average for city water.

No claim to novelty for this device was made except in the application. The principle is the same as that in the "jet pump" used for draining out barges, cellars, etc.

If the instrument deserves any name, it is suggested that it be called the Idaho jet sprayer.

Discussion of the foregoing papers followed. Mr. Southwick had canvassed the question of spraying from hydrants in his work in Central Park, New York, but had found it impracticable on account of the insufficient pressure of the water and the small number of hydrants. He said he was devising a steam pump which he hoped would give greater satisfaction than any apparatus hitherto used.

Mr. Davis suggested that any apparatus dependent on a constant water supply, as of hydrants, would be more feasible in the West in connection with irrigation plants.

Mr. Howard remarked that a stream produced by a pressure of seventy-five pounds to the square inch, mentioned by Mr. Aldrich as obtained from his hydrants, was quite sufficient to kill insects, with the exception of scales, without the addition of oil.

Mr. Lintner asked if the oil and water mixture referred to in the various apparatus described in the papers could be properly considered an emulsion.

Mr. Marlatt said that an oil emulsion was merely the breaking up of the oil into minute globules in the emulsifying agent, and that on this basis the water and oil mixture, as long as permanent, was as properly an emulsion as the kerosene and milk mixture. He referred also to the fact that emulsions are often made with solid ingredients, as powdered lime.

Mr. Southwick referred to a nozzle which had lately come under his observation, which effects the mixture of the insecticide element with water at the moment of spraying. He had not yet experimented with it.

Mr. Marlatt said that from the description Mr. Southwick undoubtedly had in mind the Gillmore nozzle (to which Mr. Southwick assented), and said that Mr. Gillmore was at the Department, and some very careful tests were made with this nozzle with various insecticide agents. The character of the nozzle and the practical objections to its use were then pointed out.

Mr. Forbush said he knew of a similar principle at one time employed by a fire apparatus company to mix a fire extinguisher with water at the moment of spraying.

Mr. Smith said it was very encouraging to see such decided interest taken in the manufacture and improvement of machinery for the application of insecticide mixtures. He was of the opinion that the origination of new devices and the work of perfecting old ones or overcoming mechanical difficulties may be safely left to manufacturers, whom he had always found very ready to adopt suggestions in the matter of the betterment of apparatus. In this connection he referred also to the adoption by the Climax Pump Company of an improvement in the kerosene knapsack sprayer suggested by Mr. Goff. His experience with the improved knapsack sprayer, he said, corresponded very closely with that detailed by Mr. Marlatt.

Mr. Marlatt, referring again to the device suggested by Mr. C. M. Weed, pointed out that while the arrangement of the kerosene and oil reservoirs suggested by this author would probably obviate several of the difficulties, still an important objection, arising from the oil escaping into the water chamber during the action of the pump or immediately thereafter, was not corrected by this means, although possibly rectified by the combination suggested by Mr. Goff in a communication in Garden and Forest of April 10, 1895.

Dr. John B. Smith read the following paper :

“ RAUPENLEIM ” AND “ DENDROLENE. ”

“ Raupenleim ” and “ dendrolene ” are both crude petroleum products of a butter-like consistency at ordinary temperatures and becoming only slightly softer at high temperatures. The raupenleim is a German product, very dark in colour, with a tarry odour and probably mixed with some tar preparation. The American product is brown in colour, almost without odour, and without foreign admixture to disguise its character or give it a specific smell. Raupenleim is largely used in Germany to protect trees from the attacks of certain insects and to prevent their being injured by stock or deer during the winter. The materials were tested comparatively for the purpose of preventing borers from attacking fruit trees, and if possible to prevent their issuance when already under the bark. Both materials can be readily applied with a paddle or trowel and distributed by means of a stiff brush so as to make a tolerably even coating. Experiments showed that it did not injure even young shoots where applied to the bark only ; but where buds or growing tissue were covered it killed the buds and shoots by choking the stomata. A young tree set out in 1894 was covered from the surface of the ground to the buds without detracting from its vigour during the balance of the season. It was applied upon an orchard of pear trees infested by the sinuate pear borer and both materials prevented oviposition. The raupenleim absolutely prevented the issuance of all the beetles maturing under the bark. The dendrolene did the same where thoroughly applied. The raupenleim has a tendency to harden on the surface. This is a good thing where it is intended to prevent beetles from issuing from the trees, but a bad thing where it is intended to prevent insects from crawling up the trunk. The dendrolene becomes very soft at high temperatures without running. This prevents insects from crossing it ; but where it is applied thin it does not always form a barrier to insects emerging through the bark. Its application is recommended as against the fruit bark-beetle (*Scolytus rugulosus*), which can not emerge through it when already in the tree, and can not enter the bark protected by a coating. It was also tested against peach borers, and both materials proved effective.

It was s
the borers th
fact may hav
material is re
flat-headed bo
descending th
ling moth, an
suggested tha
destroy these

The cost
\$3.75 ; fifty
net, about \$
Brunswick, N
hundred pou
desired by a
the substance

In answ
was chiefly, i

Mr. Sou
which were v

Mr. Fer
worm, in con
paper bands,
the same tr
over the ink
over the latt
in different c
imported or

Mr. Ho
which the lin

Mr. Smi
of July.

Mr. Lin
to facilitate

Mr. Sm
scale insects,
an ordinary

Mr. For
detail his exp
enleim and
in imported
factory and
able for his
and especiall
cularly in st
bark it will
trees. Germ
application,
noticed cam
the lime as
over and ma
result. It i
idea was no
various dev

It was stated by the grower conducting the experiments that the dendrolene killed the borers that were in the tree when it was applied, while the raupenleim did not. This fact may have been accidental and is not to be expected under ordinary conditions. The material is recommended for application to fruit trees to prevent attacks of round and flat-headed borers, and also wherever it is desirable to prevent insects from ascending or descending the trunk. A broad band, put on thickly, is recommended against the codling moth, and, in cities, against the white-marked tussock moth and the bag worm. It is suggested that applied on trunks on which insects like the pear psylla hibernate it will destroy these insects by preventing their coming out in the spring.

The cost of the raupenleim, free on board in New York city is, for twenty five pounds, \$3.75 ; fifty pounds, \$6.75 ; one hundred pounds, \$12.75 ; barrel, from 250 to 275 pounds net, about \$25. Dendrolene is supplied free on board at six cents a pound in New Brunswick, N. J., in lots of twenty-five to fifty pounds, and at 5½ cents in lots of one hundred pounds and over. The material can be washed from the trunks of the trees if desired by a strong potash mixture, say one pound of potash in a gallon of water. As the substance is a mineral product, it does not become rancid.

In answer to a question as to the composition of the lime, Dr. Smith stated that it was chiefly, if not entirely, crude mineral oil.

Mr. Southwick read extracts from a letter from agents for an imported insect lime, which were very extravagant in statement.

Mr. Fernald said he had experimented with the lime against the spring canker-worm, in conjunction with other experiments with printer's ink, the latter applied on paper bands, and banding the trees also with cotton, two or more bands being placed on the same trunk. Very few worms passed over the cotton bands, considerable numbers over the ink bands and a few over the lime. The larvæ chiefly effected their passage over the latter on cool mornings, which indicates that very diverse effects may be expected in different climates. He thought that of the three substances experimented with the imported or raupenleim gave the best results.

Mr. Howard asked what period of the year was included in the five months during which the lime was on certain trees.

Mr. Smith replied that they were the five months immediately preceding the middle of July.

Mr. Lintner suggested that the lime be so thinned down that it could be sprayed, to facilitate application.

Mr. Smith stated that this thinning would be especially desirable for work against scale insects, but that even when considerably thinned it could not be sprayed through an ordinary spraying nozzle.

Mr. Forbush said he had not his notes with him and therefore could not give in detail his experience with lime, which had been very extensive. He had used the raupenleim and an American material, Menzel's brand. He had found considerable difference in imported material obtained in different years. Sometimes it had proved very unsatisfactory and he had discontinued its use for other methods which he deemed more advisable for his work. He said that some insects can cross the lime, but when it is warm, and especially on sunny days, it is a nearly perfect barrier. On cold days, and particularly in stormy, rainy weather, insects can pass it with comparative ease. On smooth bark it will run somewhat, and will also crack or break, especially on rough-barked trees. German authors, he stated, claim that no injury results to the trees from its application, and his own experience was confirmatory of this. The only injury he had noticed came from the scraping prior to the application of the lime or injury from the lime as a result from such scraping of the bark. On dusty streets the lime soon crusts over and may be crossed by insects, and pine needles adhering to it produce a similar result. It is claimed by some that limed trees are not frequented by birds, but this idea was not confirmed by his own experience. He had used various machines and various devices had been constructed by the commission for the application of the

lime. The necessity in cities or public parks of applying the lime at considerable heights on the trunks to prevent contact with it on the part of passers-by rendered many machines for its application impracticable for his purpose, and he had been compelled to employ chiefly paddles and trowels. European machines were found to be crude and somewhat unsatisfactory. He said that in Europe the lime was employed also as a coating for egg masses to prevent the escape of the larvæ. The objection to this was that such egg masses were very apt to be broken open by squirrels and the larvæ thus enabled to escape at the proper time. He thought lime would be of value, particularly against the canker-worm. He had found in certain instances that after lime had been exposed on trees during summer and winter the following spring it was still of a consistency to be of service.

Mr. Smith said that the dendrolene referred to in his paper is entirely without odour, whereas the European lime smells very strongly of tar. He was of the opinion that this odour was given to the European product to conceal its true composition.

Mr. Davis had tried wool bands with parallel experiments with raupenleim against canker-worms, and found the latter successful in every instance; but this could not be said of the wool bands. He had found lime impracticable against cut-worms, many of them crawling over it in the cool of the evening; and it had not proved entirely satisfactory against the peach borer, as the borers frequently emerged in spite of the coating of lime.

Mr. Smith said that this would be very probably the case if the application were made to the peach after the larvæ were in the tree, but that the application would be more successful if used to deter the moth from ovipositing.

Mr. Southwick said that in his experience he had found the tussock moth larvæ so numerous that they had been able to crawl over the lime on account of mere numbers.

Mr. Smith said this would not occur in the case of young larvæ.

Mr. Forbush said larvæ would bridge over any band when very numerous, and that such a result could only be prevented by visiting the bands and collecting at frequent intervals the larvæ accumulated beneath.

Mr. Smith said that the American product referred to in his paper was less affected by extremes of temperature than the European lime. He was convinced that in insect lime we have a valuable means of defence against many insects, but that there was room for considerable improvement at present.

Mr. Forbush said that while he had discontinued it for other reasons, he believed that there were great possibilities in the proper use of insect lime.

Mr. Fernald, referring to the Russian lime, said that all the material probably came originally from Germany.

Mr. Smith stated that the constituent elements of the lime very possibly came from the oil regions of Russia.

Mr. Marlatt said the Department of Agriculture had received samples of this raupenleim, and called attention to the very strong similarity between this substance and ordinary axle grease, both in odour and physical qualities, and suggested that the composition of the lime was probably very similar to that of axle grease. He said that in applications to trees as against scale insects, and wherever applications were more generally made than by mere banding, the after effect on the tree would probably be disastrous, although it might not develop for some months. Experiments with other oils on trees gave a strong probability in this direction.

Mr. Smith said the insect limes would very probably turn out to be material similar to axle grease. The dendrolene referred to by him was a Standard Oil Company's product, and would very likely appear under different names as coming from different houses, although all would obtain their supply from the Standard Oil Company. As applied to old bark, which had no vital function, subsequent injury need not be feared.

Mr. Howa thousand values as a preventive charged to the own admission.

Mr. Davis States Pomolog

Mr. Smith explanations, i ing from the d

Mr. Forbu against the gy He also describ larvæ.

Mr. How work against t insect lime to j absolutely dest there are certa ascend again i would be parti

Mr. Lintr advisability of article, spreadi equipped to un

Mr. Smith emulsion, but agreed with D

Mr. Howa parks might m New Haven.

Mr. South The paper

Mr. Smith ened or unheal by Scolytus to

Mr. Lintr and unhealthy

Mr. Davis

Mr. Rolfs frost of last w ever, that the probably have ways present t

Mr. Howa will attack hea are therefore a

Mr. Smith healthy, vigor

Mr. Lintr spruces.

Mr. Howard referred to the press reports of the loss by a Kentucky orchardist of a thousand valuable peach trees from the application of linseed oil, with other ingredients, as a preventive to the borer. The recommendation which led to the application was charged to the Department of Agriculture, this charge proving, however, by the man's own admission, to be unfounded.

Mr. Davis remarked that a similar remedy had been recommended by the United States Pomologist to the fruit growers of Michigan.

Mr. Smith called attention to the necessity, in reporting results, of giving adequate explanations, instancing the danger of confusion in the use of the term "emulsion" arising from the different kerosene emulsion formulas used as a case in point.

Mr. Forbush gave further results obtained by the commission in the use of lime against the gypsy moth and against the tent caterpillar, all indicating the value of lime. He also described the method of clearing out underbrush as a means of starving out the larvæ.

Mr. Howard said the starving-out plan was the one principally relied on in the work against the nun moth in Austria. Trees of considerable size were banded with the insect lime to prevent the ascent of the larvæ, and all low-growing vegetation was then absolutely destroyed and the larvæ perished for want of food. He further said that there are certain species of plant lice which descend the trunks of trees in autumn and ascend again in spring, against which bands of lime could be used to advantage. This would be particularly the case with the species common upon the tulip tree.

Mr. Lintner, referring to the difficulty of preparing a good emulsion, suggested the advisability of someone's undertaking the preparation of the emulsion as a merchantable article, spreading its benefits to the general public, who were not sufficiently skilled or equipped to undertake its home manufacture.

Mr. Smith said that some patented insecticides very closely imitated the kerosene emulsion, but were more expensive than their cost of manufacture warranted; but he agreed with Dr. Lintner as to the desirability of having the standard emulsion on sale.

Mr. Howard said that where an appropriation was available the superintendents of parks might make the emulsion and distribute it free of charge, as had been done in New Haven.

Mr. Southwick read a paper entitled "A City Entomologist and Insecticides."

The paper was discussed briefly by Messrs Smith and Howard.

Mr. Smith, discussing the work of *Scolytus*, stated that they normally attack weakened or unhealthy trees, and that a vigorous tree would require very considerable work by *Scolytus* to seriously injure it.

Mr. Lintner said he understood from Mr. Davis that the trees were thus diseased and unhealthy.

Mr. Davis replied that some of the trees were thrifty and others lacked vigour.

Mr. Rolfs referred to the great numbers of *Scolytus* which followed the disastrous frost of last winter in Florida, causing great alarm among fruit growers. He said, however, that the trees attacked were such as were greatly injured by the frost and would probably have died anyway from the effects of the latter, and that the beetles were always present though rarely injuriously abundant.

Mr. Howard said that it is well known that in the absence of sickly trees *Scolytus* will attack healthy and vigorous trees, and that the present large numbers of *Scolytus* are therefore a constant menace.

Mr. Smith said he had been informed by Mr. Schwartz that the beetles will enter healthy, vigorous trees, but are unable to successfully propagate in them.

Mr. Lintner said that Professor Peck had found them attacking perfectly healthy spruces.

Mr. Smith, referring to the climbing cut-worms, said that he had been frequently called on to determine for correspondents moths described as having been bred from climbing larvæ. He had received several such from Mr. Slingerland. He questioned if they did not adapt themselves to differing conditions, sometimes assuming the climbing habit, while perhaps normally working on the ground.

Mr. Howard reported that the species *subjuncta* and *scandens* had been repeatedly sent in this year as climbing cut-worms.

Mr. Serrine asked if all cut-worms did not climb as young larvæ, giving his experience with cabbage cut-worms as sustaining that view.

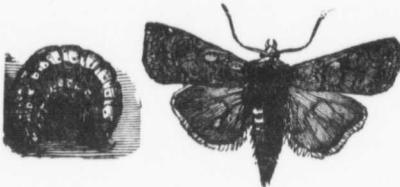


Fig. 34.

Mr. Smith said that this is the habit of *Carneades messoria* Fig. 34, on onions. In this connection he urged the value of personal observation to impress one with the true significance and importance of the working habits of insects. In illustration of this he referred to his having recently witnessed a grasshopper invasion in the west, which had brought to him a realization of the possibilities of this insect to which before he had been a stranger. He said also that the Hessian fly, commented on by Mr. Davis, had proved very much more numerous in New Jersey this year than in years recently passed.

Mr. Lintner said this fly was also very abundant in western New York.

Mr. Howard said this is distinctively a Hessian fly year, and that the division had recently issued a circular to facilitate answering the numerous inquiries received on the subject.

The following paper by Mr. Chittenden, was read by Mr. Serrine :

HERBIVOROUS HABITS OF CERTAIN DERMESTIDÆ.

The Dermestidæ, as is well known, feed chiefly upon dried animal substances. Certain species, however, are reported to have injured vegetable material, and a few recorded instances of damage of this character are cited. Until very recently the various species of household Dermestidæ had not been suspected of actually breeding in other than animal substances, but the experiments of the writer indicate that they subsist also on a vegetable diet.

The larva of *Attagenus piceus*, or black carpet beetle, was received in cereals from various sources, and was finally brought to the attention of the writer in such manner as to lead to a suspicion that it might feed, at least occasionally on vegetable substances. Adult insects were confined in a jar of flour and meal, and their progeny were found to thrive upon this material. This species was also found to breed in timothy seed, and incidental mention is made of serious injury to bolting cloth by it in a mill at Georgetown, D. C. A brief review of the history of this insect in America, where it has been known since about 1806, is given, and instances of its reported occurrences in granaries are cited.

Trogoderma tarsale Melsh., a common museum pest, was found to infest flaxseed, castor beans, and cayenne pepper that had been on exhibition in the museum of the United States Department of Agriculture, the larva being reared from the egg deposited in these substances and the adults having been bred from other larvæ feeding on them.

An unknown and evidently recently imported species of *Trogoderma* was stated to be living in flaxseed, castor beans, and silk worm cocoons with the above-mentioned species, and in red-clover seed. This species is believed to have been introduced at Washington in the silkworm cocoons. It has been taken in New Mexico and will probably be found to have established itself elsewhere in the United States.

Anthrenus
occurring in
writing larvæ
would in due

In conclu
insects were p
grain insects,
Trogoderma i
that of the a
environment.

Mr. How
being taken b
mer insect to
as the buffalo
gave a brief o

Mr. Lint
said that he h
an effort shou
name for this
material, sinc
state are veg
on woollens a

Mr. Fern
insecticides in
latter accoun
followed with
thoroughly sh
beetles which
March and A
the beetles co
getting the fir

Mr. Dav

Mr. Rolf
than in the
cyanide gas,
substances dar

Mr. Lint
suitable than
filled with ce
tate frequent
the following
scatter about
The beetles t
Fernald's stat
of doors, he s
through the u
making their

Mr. Fern
infestation by
former assista
different dyes
factories for t
colour is not a

Anthrenus verbasci Linn, our most abundant insect cabinet pest, was reported as occurring in "middlings" and spoiled flour, and the fact mentioned that at the time of writing larvæ placed in flour were feeding upon it, from which it was judged that they would in due time reach the adult condition.

In conclusion it is stated that in the case of the *Attagenus* and *Anthrenus*, these insects were probably first attracted to granaries by the presence of weevils and other grain insects, and that the graminivorous habit is an acquired one. The presence of *Trogoderma* in oil seeds and red pepper, however, admits of no other explanation than that of the absence of animal food, and shows a wonderful adaptability to unnatural environment.

Mr. Howard said that the buffalo moth does not occur in Washington, its place being taken by *Attagenus piceus*. He asked for the experience of others as to the former insect to determine its southern extension. *A. piceus*, he said, is not so troublesome as the buffalo moth but is yet a serious pest. In answer to a query from Mr. Davis he gave a brief description of the larvæ of the two species.

Mr. Lintner, referring to the popular designation of the insect as the "buffalo moth," said that he had often urged the discontinuance of the use of this misnomer and thought an effort should be made to secure popular acceptance of a more appropriate common name for this species. He thought it not so strange that *Dermestidæ* fed on vegetable material, since many species having an altogether animal feeding habit in the larval state are vegetable feeders as adults, instancing the feeding of larvæ of various species on woollens and other animal products, the adults of which feed on pollen.

Mr. Fernald discussed the use against these insects of inflammable and explosive insecticides in connection with its bearing on insurance policies and was inclined on this latter account, not to recommend them. He gave the method of controlling the pest followed with success by his wife, as follows: (1) Before bringing flowers into the house thoroughly shake them to dislodge the beetles. (2) Regularly collect and destroy the beetles which emerge and gather on the windows of the house during the months of March and April. (3) Carefully treat the carpets on the upper floors of the house, as the beetles commonly enter through the upper windows, and these carpets act as traps, getting the first and the bulk of the invasion.

Mr. Davis said his wife had been unsuccessful in the use of similar remedies.

Mr. Rolfs said that the work of the carpet beetle was much worse in the South than in the North, but he did not know the species. He used carbon bisulphide or cyanide gas, preferring the latter. If used with caution he thought neither of these substances dangerous, and their use was especially desirable in connection with herbariums.

Mr. Lintner said that he ordinarily recommended kerosene, which he thought more suitable than gasoline. Before laying new carpets all the grooves should be carefully filled with cement or plaster, and the carpets should be left loose at the borders to facilitate frequent investigation. The use of tarred paper was also advisable. He had found the following trap method valuable; Remove all woollens from rooms or closets and scatter about them bits of red flannel, which is a very attractive bait for the *Anthrenus*. The beetles thus attracted are afterwards collected and destroyed. Referring to Mr. Fernald's statement regarding the method of entrance of the beetles from flowers out of doors, he said that this is a common experience and that they commonly enter houses through the upper windows and appear first in the carpets of the upper rooms, thus making their reappearance after having been exterminated.

Mr. Fernald discussed the subjects of the relation of colour in woollens or carpets to infestation by the buffalo moth, and said that it had been carefully investigated by his former assistant, Mr. Lounsbury, as to the attractiveness both of particular colours and different dyes to the beetles. The information was sought from various sources, including factories for the manufacture of carpets and rugs. The conclusion arrived at was that colour is not an important factor—at least the beetles do not confine their attacks to

particular colours, though showing a preference for the greens. He thought it more likely that the preference exhibited by the beetles in certain cases was due rather to the mordant employed.

Mr. Howard said that the best remedy and the one which he now always advised, was to abandon the use of carpets altogether.

Mr. Smith had used the method suggested by Mr. Davis and had also employed gasoline. He had not found anything in insurance policies against the use of this or like substances in small quantities, but he was always careful to urge the greatest caution in the use of inflammable substances. He gave, by request, certain experiences which he had had with the use of bisulphide of carbon in the National Museum, a rather serious explosion having in one instance occurred from the ignition of this substance by the heat from a steam radiator, while there was another equally startling case of the ignition of the substance in a large box, resulting from a spark having been struck off from a nail in fastening down the lid of the box in which the bisulphide had been placed. In the latter case the box exploded and the negro laborer was either thrown a distance of some feet or had leaped a considerable length under the excitement of the moment.

Mr. Howard asked Mr. Taylor, a visitor present, who is engaged in the manufacture of bisulphide of carbon, if he knew of any cases of accident from the use of this substance.

Mr. Taylor replied that he knew of but one case of serious results, and that was where an explosion had resulted from a stroke of lightning. He was inclined to think that with ordinary precautions the danger was trifling. He said that the substance will ignite at 220° F.

Mr. Smith said that the radiator referred to by him was not nearly so hot as that.

WEDNESDAY MORNING—AUGUST 28th, 1895.

Mr. L. O. Howard read a very interesting paper on "Some Shade-tree Insects of Springfield and other New England Cities," in which he treated especially of the elm-leaf beetle (*Galerucella luteola*), and the Woolly Maple leaf Louse (*Pseudococcus aceris*), and traced their progress throughout the region referred to.

Mr. C. L. Marlatt followed with a paper on "The Elm-leaf Beetle in Washington," in which he described the methods pursued by the Division of Entomology to protect a grove of elm trees in the grounds of the Department of Agriculture from the ravages of this destructive insect.

Another paper descriptive of the history and injuries wrought by the same insect at Albany, N.Y., was read by Mr. J. A. Lintner, State Entomologist.

A long and interesting discussion followed in which most of the members present took part.

At the afternoon session Professor Fernald gave an extended account of the operations of the Gypsy Moth Commission in Massachusetts. (See 25th Annual Report, 1894, page 67, for a description of this insect, and the methods adopted to keep it in check.) In response to a request Mr. Kirkland, assistant entomologist to the Gypsy Moth Commission, gave a verbal report on the more recent experiments with insecticides conducted by the Commission. He said that no success had been had with insecticides until the arsenate of lead had been devised, and even this, at the rate of ten pounds to 150 gallons of water, effected the destruction of only about fifty per cent. of the larvæ. He described his examination of the alimentary canal of the larvæ, with a view to determining the probable action of the juices contained in various parts of the canal on insecticide substances. He had found the juices strongly alkaline, and of the substances which seemed most likely to be acted upon by an alkaline liquid he had considered the cyanides of different metals to be the most promising. The cyanides of lead, antimony, copper, zinc,

iron, mangan on theoretical without effect fairly effective being with th or three or f results seem the value of t valuable for i ous experime vitality of th

Mr. Ril always been ence called b this meeting, ling the insec known comm experience w use of the ar can now be r not be contro trees, having insect, he wa to the State in favor of e out the very toward the d this regard, i ance He t pointed out t complete resu to the operat heartily app He felt that appropriation gave a summ to question v a State comm individuals v plimented ve subject of pr agree with th at all from th that such int aid just so m European pa would be par larvæ rather

In illust ject, Mr. Fer of labor in th used and app statistics of t chusetts, basi forest and sh toga elms we

iron, manganese, mercury, etc., were considered. The cyanides of antimony and copper, on theoretical grounds, seemed to promise best. The cyanide of antimony was totally without effect at the rate of 10 pounds to 150 gallons of water. Cyanide of copper was fairly effective, but too expensive for practical employment, three pounds to 150 gallons being with this substance equivalent to one pound of Paris green to 150 gallons of water, or three or four pounds of arsenate of lead to 100 gallons. Even where no practical results seem to have been obtained, as in the above series of experiments, he pointed out the value of the negative results; in that the very fact that the merits of these substances valuable for insecticides is better understood and limited. In connection with the various experiments with insecticides he had occasion repeatedly to emphasize the extreme vitality of the gypsy moth larva and its immunity to the action of poisons.

Mr. Riley discussed the gypsy moth question at considerable length. He said he had always been much interested in the gypsy moth work, and referred to the original conference called by the State Board of Agriculture of Massachusetts, giving an account of this meeting, and of the suggestions made by himself and others as to means of controlling the insect. These suggestions were necessarily based on experiences with our well known common insects having somewhat similar habits, and had no basis in any actual experience with the insect under discussion. He had recommended and believed that the use of the arsenites is one of the most practical and effective means of control. There can now be no doubt, however, that this insect is an exceptional one, and probably can not be controlled by means which are quite effective against other insects, enemies of our trees, having similar habits. Emphasizing the great damage which may be done by this insect, he was convinced that its control and destruction are not only extremely necessary to the State of Massachusetts, but are also of national importance. He had always been in favor of extermination rather than of attempting to limit and control, but he pointed out the very great difficulty of exterminating the species if the work is mainly directed toward the destruction of the eggs, referring in this connection to his early statement in this regard, in which the destruction of the eggs had not been deemed of prime importance. He thought, however, that in this particular he had been too extreme. He pointed out the absolute futility of any efforts at extermination which did not promise complete results. All that he had said in criticism of the Commission had been relative to the operations prior to Professor Fernald's controlling connection with the work. He heartily appreciated the value of the present methods as detailed by Professor Fernald. He felt that if at the outset a supreme effort had been made, with the aid of a very large appropriation, complete extermination of the insect could have been accomplished. He gave a summary of some early work and his criticism of it. He was somewhat inclined to question whether we are now justified in working on the basis of extermination through a State commission, or whether it would not be better to encourage the efforts of private individuals wherever the insect occurred, as is the case with other insect pests. He complimented very highly, however, the present work of the Commission. In discussing the subject of parasites, which had been referred to by Mr. Fernald, he was not inclined to agree with the idea that the aim of the commission at complete extermination detracted at all from the necessity of undertaking the importation of foreign parasites. He said that such introduction could be accomplished at comparatively slight expense and would aid just so much the object of the Commission, pointing out also the greater usefulness of European parasites over native ones if introduced without secondary parasites. This would be particularly evident if his idea of the greater value of the destruction of the larvæ rather than the eggs were conceded.

In illustration of the great weight and value of Professor Riley's ideas on this subject, Mr. Fernald referred in the most complimentary way to the value of his long years of labor in the field of economic entomology, which had resulted in a store of information used and appreciated by all the workers of the world at the present day. He gave some statistics of the injury capable of being done by the gypsy moth in the State of Massachusetts, basing his deductions on the value of farm products and the estimated value of forest and shade trees (Mr. Lintner interjecting in the latter connection that the Saratoga elms were insured by the State at \$500 each). Taking the probable injury from

this moth as a basis, he pointed out that a comparatively trifling tax only would be necessary to raise a sum sufficient to control the pest, and was very strongly of the opinion that the work of the Commission should be upheld and continued.

Mr. Howard said he was familiar with the work of the Commission and had gone over the territory and examined the methods of procedure in detail somewhat recently, and was convinced that anyone, seeing the operations and the results already reached, would be impressed with the fact that the work is now being done in the best possible way and according to methods which are most likely to accomplish the ultimate extermination aimed at. He offered a resolution regarding the work of the Commission, which was subsequently acted upon by the Association.

Mr. Lintner said he had been one of the first called to inspect the work and the conditions of the work, and had been deeply impressed with the amount of exertion necessary and the difficulties of successfully prosecuting it. He also had been most favorably impressed with the value of the methods at present employed. Whether ultimate extermination would prevail or not was at present, of course, merely a matter of opinion, but he was convinced of the necessity of continuing the work on the basis of extermination rather than mere control.

The next paper was read by Mr. Lintner on the striped "Cottonwood Beetle" in which he drew attention to the threatened destruction of the basket-willow industry of Onondaga and some other counties of western New York, from the ravages of an insect which has long been known as the striped cottonwood beetle, *Lina scripta* Fabr., but which hitherto has not been regarded as injurious. After describing the insect and its habits, and giving an account of the willow industry and its commercial importance he related the methods which had been made use of to control the insect and especially drew attention to a mechanical contrivance, called a "bug catcher" which had proved very effective for the collection and destruction of the beetles.

Mr. Webster read a somewhat technical paper on the probable origin of the genus *Diabrotica*. This was followed by a paper by Mr. Hopkins of Morgantown, West Va.

ON THE STUDY OF FOREST-TREE INSECTS.

The study of the insects affecting forest growth, from an economic standpoint, is in many respects a unique branch of economic entomology, which should in our opinion be designated by the term "forestry entomology."

The importance of advancement of knowledge in this particular branch of science may be inferred from some references to the character of insect injuries to forest growth; to estimates of the amount of damage and the annual pecuniary loss occasioned by such injuries; to the limited knowledge of this class of insects, and to the possibilities of preventing a large per cent. of the loss by the adoption of simple, practical methods of combating the pests.

CHARACTER OF INJURIES.

The injuries to forest growth may be separated into two classes, those affecting the living plants and those affecting the dead or dying plants. Of the former we have injuries to the foliage by leaf-eating, leaf-mining, sap-sucking, and gall-making insects; to the twigs and branches by sap-sucking, twig-mining, bark and wood boring insects; to the trunk by bark and wood-boring, and to the roots by wood-boring, bark-boring and sap-sucking species; the effect of the injuries thus caused upon the living plant being either destructive or detrimental to its growth or usefulness.

The injuries of a destructive character are those caused by insects which occur in sufficient numbers and make their attack in such a manner as to destroy or weaken the vitality of the tree sufficient to be the primary cause of its death.

The inju
health, perfec
its death.

Of the in
the living, so
tal. The dest
wood worthles
produce defect

Few pers
serious charac
evident from t
associations ar

If we we
insects to own
caused to the
Yet when we
a destructive
forest economy
correct.

The pine
the Southern
timber; yet th
in oak by th
Columbian tim
Cossidae, to th
tulip and othe
living trees, w
to consider the
destruction onl
that the damag

There is a
the detrimental
country. Owi
insects, it is
otherwise be n
other timber p
last meeting o
Stations, the
products is 30,
it would indica
pose were it not
Therefore, in th
enormous, for i
manufactured
serious loss to

No accurat
Yet with the k
of forest tree in
and reference
figures which w

We would
have caused the

The injuries of a detrimental character are those which are detrimental to the health, perfect growth, or future usefulness of the tree or its product, but do not cause its death.

Of the injuries affecting the dying and dead trees we find, as among those affecting the living, some which are of a destructive character, while others are simply detrimental. The destructive injuries are those caused by wood-boring insects, which render the wood worthless for any practical use to man. The detrimental injuries are those which produce defects in the wood and hasten the decay of the affected parts.

CHARACTER AND EXTENT OF DAMAGE TO FORESTS BY INSECTS.

Few persons who have not given considerable thought to the subject realize the serious character of insect depredations upon our forests and forest products. This is evident from the fact that the subject is seldom discussed at the meetings of forestry associations and is rarely referred to by writers upon forestry economy in this country.

If we were to assert as our belief that the annual damage and loss occasioned by insects to owners of forest and forest products in the United States was greater than that caused to the same by fire, few persons, if any, would believe that it could be possible. Yet when we come to consider the varied losses resulting from insect depredation, both in a destructive and detrimental manner and in the general influence of their work upon the forest economy of the country, we believe that such an assertion would not be far from correct.

The pine and spruce killed by bark beetles over vast areas in New England and in the Southern States within the last few years has caused an enormous loss of valuable timber; yet this is only a small portion of the damage to timber by insects. That caused in oak by the oak timber worms (*Lymexylon sericeum* and *Eupsalis minuta*), the Columbian timber beetle (*Corthylus columbianus*) and the carpenter moths of the family Cossidae, to the chestnut by the chestnut timber worm (*Lymexylon sericeum*), and to the tulip and other kinds of timber by the Columbian timber beetle, all of which attack living trees, will equal that caused by many forest conflagrations. Then when we come to consider the damage to the wood of dying, dead and felled timber, and the work of destruction only begun by fire and completed by wood-boring species, it appears to us that the damage caused by insects is at least equal to that caused by fire.

There is also another feature of the question, and that is in reference to the effect of the detrimental and destructive ravages of forest insects upon the forestry economy of the country. Owing to the large amount of timber destroyed and rendered defective by insects, it is necessary for the manufacturers to cut over a larger area than would otherwise be necessary in order to supply the demand for the best grades of lumber and other timber products. According to a statement by Hon. J. Sterling Morton at the last meeting of the American Association of Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations, the area cut over every day in this country to supply the demand for forest products is 30,000 acres. From our observation in the lumber regions of West Virginia it would indicate that at least ten per cent. less timber might be cut each year for this purpose were it not for the detrimental ravages of insects upon the standing and felled timber. Therefore, in this item alone the annual loss to the country and to the manufacturer is enormous, for it must be remembered that a large per cent. of the defective lumber is manufactured and disposed of at a loss to the manufacturer, and is often the cause of serious loss to the consumer.

No accurate estimates of the pecuniary losses caused by forest insects can be made. Yet with the knowledge gained on the subject from recent investigations of the ravages of forest tree insects, from correspondence with lumber manufacturers upon the subject, and reference to the statistics of forest products, we feel justified in presenting some figures which will at least indicate the extent of the loss.

We would estimate the loss caused by bark beetles of the family Scolytidae, which have caused the death of pine and spruce trees over vast areas within the last ten years,

at an average of \$5,000,000 per year ; by bark and timber beetles of the Scolytidæ family causing defective wood in felled timber, \$1,000,000, and by the same in timber injured by fires and other causes, \$1,000,000 ; by the Columbian timber beetle to standing and living timbers, an average of \$1,000,000 per year ; by the oak timber worms and the carpenter worms to the different species of oak, an average of \$2,000,000 per year ; to chestnut timber by the chestnut timber worm, which is rendering one of the most valuable woods almost worthless, an average of \$1,000,000 ; by wood borers of the family Cerambycidæ to standing timber injured by fire, \$2,000,000 ; to felled timber and saw logs by the same kind of insect, \$2,000,000 ; by other wood-infesting insects to standing and felled timber, \$2,000,000 ; by foliage-infesting insects to living forest and shade trees, \$3,000,000 ; by the white pine weevil, plant lice, scale insects, etc., to young forest growth, \$1,000,000 ; by the powder-post beetles (Ptindæ) to forest products, such as seasoned handles, spokes, hoop-poles, building material, etc., \$100,000, and by miscellaneous insects not included in the above estimates, \$3,000,000—a total of \$25,000,000 direct annual loss from insect ravages, which is without doubt a low estimate.

To the above could be added the loss to manufacturers in manufacturing and disposing of defective material, to consumers from the use of the same, and to the indirect loss to the country in the diminished forest area due to insect ravages ; all of which, could it be estimated in dollars and cents, would doubtless equal at least ten per cent. of the total value of the annual forest products of wood material in this country, or about \$100,000,000 annually.

WITH FURTHER KNOWLEDGE ON THE SUBJECT MUCH OF THE LOSS CAN BE PREVENTED.

Probably one of the principal reasons why the economic study of forest insects has been neglected in this country is the prevalent belief that few, if any, practical methods can be found to prevent loss from their injuries. It is true the methods used to prevent loss from the attack of farm, garden, and fruit insects can not, as a rule, be successfully used against those affecting forest growth ; neither can many of the successful European methods of combating forest insects be adopted in this country. But there are simple, practical methods known which, if better understood by forest owners and manufacturers of forest products and properly applied by them, would prevent the annual loss of many millions of dollars' worth of timber.

Some of the results recently obtained and facts determined in the investigations now in progress in West Virginia in reference to the proper time to fell timber to prevent detrimental injury by insects, the utilization of defective material to the best advantage, and the introduction of predaceous and parasitic insects to prevent the undue increase of destructive species lead us to believe that many of the more serious troubles can be easily controlled when we learn more of the habits of the insects and the various conditions, favorable and unfavorable, for their development.

ADDITIONAL KNOWLEDGE AND MORE SPECIAL, ORIGINAL WORK NECESSARY.

Further original research and additional published knowledge are sadly needed in this branch of economic entomology. As compared with the knowledge of insects affecting other economic plants, scarcely anything is known of the life history and habits of even our commonest forest-tree insects. Consequently, the field for original work in forestry entomology is a broad one, rich in interesting material as well as in possibilities of important discoveries.

One of the most important aids toward advancement would be, in our opinion, carefully prepared monographs of the insects known to infest the different economic forest trees, on a similar plan to that adopted by Professor Forbes in his recently issued part of "A Monograph of insects injurious to Indian Corn."

Previous to the undertaking of work of this kind, however, further knowledge is necessary in reference to the food habits of the insects found upon or within the different host plants, and whether they are destructive, detrimental, beneficial, or neutral in their

economic relation to the host. This important information can be best and most reliably supplied by specialists who are studying the different families of insects, and by those who will make a study of the food habits and life history of certain classes of insects which infest forest growth, such as foliage-infesting, bark-infesting, and wood-infesting insects, etc., as special lines of research.

If specialists in these various lines will keep in mind the importance of noting the host relations of the species they collect or observe on forest growth, and will publish the knowledge thus obtained, together with lists of species taken on the various economic forest trees, they will contribute valuable service to the country in the rapid advancement of forestry entomology.

Mr. Webster read the following paper :

THE IMPORTATION AND REPRESSION OF DESTRUCTIVE INSECTS.

BY F. M. WEBSTER, WOOSTER, OHIO.

In the year 1795 my topic would have sounded remarkably visionary and illogical ; not that it was not known that destructive insects were being brought into this country from England and Europe, but that there should be any united action to prevent such importations, or to suppress them after being introduced, would have sounded unreasonable and unpractical. But, come to think of it, can we name a single imported insect that has been repressed, or, in fact, has been seriously impeded in its diffusion over the country, by any systematic obstacles placed in its way by the action of man? Is it not nearer the truth to say that we have, as a people, assisted this sort of immigrants, both in reaching this country and in getting inland as fast as possible after they had landed? Our entomologists have increased in numbers and efficiency to deal with these pests, but I do not know of a single one that we have prevented from coming to this country or stamped out after it had reached here.* That we have and are saving the country millions of dollars annually by our advice and experiments I freely admit, but that is only a temporary relief, and by no means a protection against future depredations and losses. Now, there must be something the matter somewhere, and if not with the entomologists, as I feel that it certainly is not, then wherein lies the obstacle? Entomologists do not make the laws, nor are we always able to get those properly enforced that we do have ; but that does not settle the problem. For my own part, I have very little faith in State laws, even if they could be enacted, and have often asked myself the question whether or not it was possible for a republican government, composed of minor governments, possibly, as in our case, numbering nearly half a hundred to protect its people from the immense losses occasioned yearly by destructive insects whose place of nativity is known to be thousands of miles away and across wide stretches of ocean which they could never have crossed unaided.

At present we seem unable to deal with the problem intelligently and practically, even within our own borders. We can not, as a people, protect ourselves from each other, much less from countries who very naturally have less regard for us than we have for ourselves. It was with such feelings that I watched the diffusion of the San Jose scale, even after it had been located. Here was a simple problem in national economic entomology, and the question appeared to me to be composed of two propositions, viz.: Could we do anything with it? and if so, what would be the importance of the entomologist in this transaction? We have been steadily gaining strength during the last quarter of a century, and I was a little desirous of seeing how powerful we were getting to be, how much we could do to stop the spread of this pest, as well as to effect its extermination where it had already gained a foot-hold. True, we had no laws to sustain us ; but if we could but show the necessity for them we would have accomplished much, for, while

*See appended note at the end of this paper.

the San Jose scale is the latest importation, it by no means follows that it will be the last. It is all right to study the biology of the insect, and this is really the first step to be taken, but the duty of the economic entomologist does not stop there by any means. The man who has been unfortunate enough to get the thing in his orchard wants to know all he can learn about it, but the one who is free of it would vastly more like to know how to keep free of it. Some of you are aware that I am not in the least in sympathy with the manner in which we have been dealing with this pest, or rather with those who have knowingly carelessly harbored it. I do not say this with a spirit of fault finding or criticism, but rather with the idea of improving upon the policy. I fully submit that it is not right to knowingly wreck the business of any nurseryman who is willing to do everything in his power to prevent distributing such a pest with his stock; but it seems to me that we commit even a greater mistake and do a more unjust act when we say that such a pest is in a certain locality, thereby throwing the onus on both the innocent and the guilty. This appears to me to be the very worst sort of an injustice, and places a premium on dishonesty. We should either give the name of the proprietor or else make no public statement whatever, giving him notice that any attempt to send out infested trees or plants will result in a prompt exposure and public condemnation.

If I were to say that a member of this association was a murderer, it would reflect on the honour of all of us, and would serve to protect the guilty one from justice, provided there was such a one among us. Hereafter when we have to quarantine, let it be against individuals or firms and not against States or portions of States in which the innocent outnumber the guilty. We must use harsh and severe measures where such are necessary in order to be just to the deserving, but we have no right to make these deserving ones a partner in dishonesty with the unworthy and disreputable. To do this is but to place ourselves in a position where we are sure to be imposed upon by the latter and secure the merited distrust of the former. The people are coming to place some of their interests in our keeping, and if we would hold on to that confidence we must deal justly but firmly with those who threaten such interests, with the sole aim of profiting thereby. Even if entomologists were clothed with the right to enter into an agreement with nurserymen to keep the presence of a dangerous pest a secret from the public, which I strongly question, it is poor policy to do so. For a public servant to make private arrangements with those harboring public enemies is, generally speaking, a risky business and not usually conducive in elevation to the estimation of those whose esteem we can not well afford to ignore. There should be a discrimination between the deserving and the undeserving, but it should be extended and not promised, and even then with the understanding that it was entirely in the way of official assistance. If we follow the proper course, so as to merit the confidence of the people, the latter will be perfectly satisfied with the information that infested nurseries are under strict surveillance, and nothing infested will be allowed to go out; but let there be a few more revelations of the actions of some of these, such as we have seen within the last year, and people will naturally begin to speculate as to whom we are assisting and whose interests we are protecting.

I mention these things because I believe we can improve upon the policy that some of us have been following, largely by force of circumstances. What I would urge is this: First, a uniform policy to be followed as closely as our surroundings render possible by all of us; second, on the information of an infested nursery coming to us the proprietors are to be informed that no infested stock is to be sent out, and that they are to promptly go to work to stamp out the pest, and that any attempt to evade these rules will result in a prompt exposure. If it is known that their trade will not suffer if they choose to purchase their stock from uninfested localities until they have destroyed the pest on their own, most men will see at once that it is the least expensive way out of the trouble. I am satisfied that there is a method of procedure that will work the least hardship to the deserving, yet will compel the stubborn to keep infection confined to their own premises and stamp it out there as soon as possible. I believe that we hold the balance of power, so to speak, and need not barter our influence, but hold it to be sought for by those who wish to escape with the least trouble and loss. If we are but just in our actions there will no trouble about the better class of nurserymen siding with us, and we

shall have no difficulty in indicating the dividing line that separates the honorable from the dishonorable, and it will avail nothing for a belligerent firm to close their grounds and books against inspection and then demand our proof of infection. The very lack of proof of non-infection will be sufficient to fasten suspicion upon them.

I have noticed that the services of entomologists have been quite in demand during the last year by nurseymen who were free of the San Jose scale, and the statements of such entomologists were used in the advertisements of these firms; and I think the influence of Dr. Lintner and myself has been felt by at least two nursery firms when it came to the question as to whether they could continue to impose on the public or not. Now, while, as I stated, we have no laws to sustain us, we have a strong public sentiment in our favour, quite sufficient to influence the honorable to favour our plans, and the others we can whip into line, so to speak, by working on their interests. While we have not come out of this contest just in the shape that I wish we had, we have certainly placed our profession on a better footing and shown that we have a power to do for right and justice; that we can help the deserving and at the same time deal firmly and judiciously with the undeserving and disreputable; and so long as we are faithful to our trust we shall be able not only to hold our influence but greatly increase the same.

I confidently look for considerable aid from nurseymen themselves in the matter of preventing the distributing of orchard pests. The most pushing and energetic are beginning to see that it will pay to spray their trees year after year in the nursery row with both insecticides and fungicides; that by so doing they will get a better growth and consequently a larger number of first-class trees that will bring a better return for use of their land and labour. Now, these are not likely to be so blind as not to see that to be able to warrant their stock free from insect and fungus enemies will give them a prestige, and they will thus guarantee every bundle of stock that is shipped from their grounds. When we reach this stage of advancement it will be a small matter to get a United States law that will make this a condition of acceptance for transportation by the railway and express companies.

In the past our advice and cautions have been more or less ignored, but I think if a nurseryman were about to import trees or bring them from California he would think of consulting the United States entomologist in regard to the risk he would run with respect to injurious insects. And there is little doubt that there will be much more caution exercised in future than there has been in the past, and the next new thing we get we shall be better prepared to exert our power and influence than we were in this case. I am satisfied that the San Jose scale can be stamped out where it has been introduced, at least between the Rocky and Alleghany mountains. East of this area it will have to be exterminated or else many nurseries will be compelled to suspend business for lack of customers, and they are not going to do this in the near future. We have done well this time, but we will do better in the future.

NOTE.—The fluted scale of the orange (*Icerya purchasi*), though it has been subjugated in California, at a saving of thousands, if not, indeed, millions, of dollars (and the importation of the natural enemies whereby this was accomplished was the greatest achievement ever attained in practical entomology), still it has yet to be exterminated. So of the gypsy moth (*Ocneria dispar*), introduced into Massachusetts by a lamentable piece of carelessness on the part of an entomologist many years ago, while it has been overcome in some localities, it has not been exterminated. I am free to confess that up to the time of presenting this paper I had very serious doubts as to the possibility of this ever being done; not because of any fault or neglect among those intrusted with the work, but because it appeared to me that they had attempted an impossibility. I have since spent a day in examining the work in all of its details, and believe that I saw not only what had been done, but also what yet remained to be accomplished; and that, too, with unprejudiced eyes and mind, and in company with one who clearly had no other motive than to show me every feature precisely as it existed, without magnifying, minifying or concealing anything. I now feel confident that the question of the extermination of this

pest in Massachusetts is simply one dependent upon the support in future given those in charge of the work; that with proper support financially this pest will be absolutely wiped out of existence in America, and that the achievement will be the greatest yet attained, and one of which we shall all feel proud, while it will redound to the credit of economic entomology all over the civilized world.

F. M. W.

Mr. Fernald asked if anyone was aware of wilful and malicious importations of injurious insects from Europe, referring in this connection to the report of the possible transportation of certain American insect pests in the opposite direction. He was himself aware of no such cases.

Mr. Smith said the only case known to him was the importation of the *Ailanthus* silkworm.

Mr. Sirrine, referring to Mr. Webster's communication, said that he had found about the 1st of July instances of the purchase of apple trees badly infested with living San Jose scale, which had supposedly been effectually treated before being sold and sent out.

Mr. Smith said that he was aware that these trees had been treated with gas during the winter, and described the methods which had been followed. In the examination made by himself he had found no living scales, but undoubtedly some living specimens had been left, and probably from these the trees had become re-stocked. He pointed out the necessity of examining every scale before it was possible safely to pronounce stock immune, and therefore the impracticability of giving any such indorsement to nurseries.

Mr. Riley emphasized the extreme difficulty and great liability to error on the part of entomologists should they follow the plan of pronouncing any particular nursery free from scale. In some cases circumstances may warrant such an indorsement, especially if there is reason to believe that the insect in question is recently introduced and therefore confined to a restricted area or single point of infestation, as seemed, indeed, to be the case in the first discovery of the San Jose scale in the east. In such cases it may not be necessary to give publicity to the point of infestation if proper measures are being taken to suppress the insect. It was on this basis that he acted in the case of the San Jose scale; but when an insect is known to be widely disseminated a full public statement of the extent of the infested locality is desirable.

Mr. Smith agreed with Mr. Riley as to the difficulty of pronouncing any nursery untainted, and had decided for himself not to give clean bills of health to any nurseries in future.

Mr. Southwick read a paper entitled "Economic Entomological Work in the Parks of New York City."

Mr. Webster read a paper on the "Insects of the year in Ohio." The time available for the reading of papers having expired, the three following, whose authors were absent, were read by title only, viz.:—"On the Natural Conditions which Affect the Distribution and Abundance of Coccidæ," by T. D. A. Cockerell, Las Cruces, N. Mex.; "How shall we Improve our Collections?" by C. P. Gillette, Fort Collins, Colorado; and "Carbon Bisulphide for Crayfish," by H. E. Weed, Agricultural College, Miss.

The following resolution relative to the Gypsy Moth Commission, introduced by Mr. Howard, was now brought up and received the unanimous indorsement of the Association:

Resolved, That it is the sense of this Association that the present Gypsy Moth Commission is prosecuting its work in the most intelligent and praiseworthy manner, and that its hands should be upheld by the State authorities.

Mr. Lintner presented the following resolution, which was also unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That this Association has learned with deep regret of the intended discontinuance of *Insect Life* with the present number. In consideration of the unusual value of this publication, the eminent ability with which it has been conducted, the high appreciation in which it has been held by all of our entomologists and those in other countries, and the importance of the published investigations into the life history of insects, largely on their economic aspect, this Association earnestly requests of the Department of Agriculture that the resumption of the publication of this invaluable publication may be directed at no distant day.

The Committee on Nominations, consisting of Messrs. Lintner, Davis and Rolfs, proposed :

For *President*, C. H. FERNALD, of Amherst, Mass.
For *First Vice-President*, F. M. WEBSTER, of Wooster, Ohio.
For *Second Vice-President*, HERBERT OSBORN, of Ames, Iowa.
For *Secretary*, C. L. MARLATT, of Washington, D. C.

On motion, the chair was instructed to cast the ballot of the Association for the gentlemen named, and they were declared duly elected.

On motion of Mr. Southwick, the reading of the minutes of the entire meeting was dispensed with, and on motion of the same gentleman a vote of thanks was tendered the President and Secretary of the Association in recognition of their services.

On motion of Mr. Howard, the local committee in charge of the meeting at Springfield was given a vote of thanks.

President-elect Fernald took the chair and briefly expressed his thanks for the honour conferred upon him.

The Association then adjourned.

WILLIAM H. EDWARDS.

Our readers will all, we are sure, be glad to receive the excellent portrait prefixed to this volume of the well-known and now venerable entomologist, Mr. W. H. EDWARDS, of Coalburgh, West Virginia. His life-long work has been the study of diurnal lepidoptera, and the results of that work are splendidly set forth in the beautifully illustrated volumes of his "Butterflies of North America." In April, 1868, the first part was issued, and at once commended itself to entomologists everywhere by the exquisite beauty and finish of the plates and their faithfulness to nature. In July, 1872, the first series, forming a large quarto volume with fifty plates, was completed. The second series, containing fifty-one plates, was begun in May, 1874, but not finished until November, 1884; the less frequent issue of the parts being more than compensated for by the increased value of both plates and letter press. When the work was begun, as Mr. Edwards stated in his preface, little or nothing was known of the eggs, larvæ, or chrysalids of any except the commonest butterflies, and accordingly his first volume illustrated only the perfect state. In 1870 he made the notable discovery that eggs could be satisfactorily obtained by confining the female butterfly of any species with the growing food-plant of its larvæ, and at once began the study of the life-histories of a number of species previously known only in the imago state. The results of these studies are admirably set forth in the letter press as well as in the plates of the second and third series; on these are accurately depicted eggs and larvæ in their different stages, as well as chrysalids and imagoes. Many wonderful discoveries have been made during these investigations, among the first being that of the seasonal trimorphism of *Papilio Ajax* and the dimorphism of *Grapta interrogationis* and of *G. comma*. The process of breeding was soon taken up by Mr. Edwards's friends and correspondents all over North America, and, aided by the general extension of railways over the continent, he was able to get eggs of butterflies from widely distant localities, and to follow them successfully through all their stages. Thanks to his efforts the reproach of ignorance of the preparatory states of our butterflies has been removed, and though much remains to be learnt, vast progress has already been made. The first part of the third series was issued in December, 1886, and in October last we had the pleasure of welcoming the sixteenth. Far from showing any decline from the author's high standard of excellence, this last issue may justly be regarded as the climax of good work, both on the part of the writer and the artist. All through Mr. Edwards has been fortunate in having his wishes so ably carried out by his artist-assistants—Mrs. Mary Peart, of Philadelphia, who has drawn most accurately nearly all the plates, and in order to do so satisfactorily has reared most of the caterpillars; and Mrs. Lydia Bowen who has so exquisitely performed the work of colouring. Many of the plates of the third series have been drawn by Mr. Edward A. Kellner, of Philadelphia.

In addition to the great work that we have just referred to, Mr. Edwards has contributed largely to the periodical literature of the science, especially to the proceedings and transactions of the American Entomological Society and to the *Canadian Entomologist*. His first contribution to its pages was published in the third number of the first volume, in 1868, and he has continued to favour it with articles of great value ever since, his last paper, in the September number of volume xxvii., being the one hundred and sixty-eighth which he has written for our journal.

Mr. Edwards was born on the 15th of March, 1822, and will soon complete his seventy-fourth year. That he may long be spared in health and prosperity to carry on his excellent work is the cordial wish of the writer and all his friends.—C. J. S. B.

BOOK NOTICES.

THE BUTTERFLIES OF NORTH AMERICA, with coloured drawings and descriptions, by W. H. Edwards. Third series, part xvi. Houghton, Mifflin & Co., The Riverside Press, Cambridge, Mass.

Though nearly a twelvemonth has gone by since the preceding part was issued, we could well afford to wait with patience for another number, when our author rewards us with so much that is remarkably interesting as well as valuable regarding the life-histories of some hitherto little known butterflies.

The first plate, which as usual is exquisitely drawn and coloured, depicts the female of *Parnassius smintheus*, Doubl.Hew., and both sexes of the variety *Hermodur*, H. F. Edw., together with the egg, larva in all its stages, chrysalis, last segments of the male butterfly, and many highly magnified details. After giving a description of the various stages of the insect, the author relates many most interesting facts regarding the life and habits of the butterfly, which have taken expert observers in the States of Colorado, Montana and Washington no less than twenty years to accumulate! The account is concluded with a description of the formation of the extraordinary pouch or keel which is to be seen beneath the abdomen of the females of various species of *Parnassius*. That this should be formed by the male is one of those strange marvels that render the careful study of the lives of our butterflies so interesting and attractive.

The second plate depicts both sexes of *Satyryx Charon* and the male of its variety *Silvestris*; also the egg, the various stages of the larva, the chrysalis, and many details. The imago and the several preparatory stages are described, and a short but interesting account is given of the habits of the butterfly and the rearing of the larvæ.

On the remaining plate are figured the egg, three stages of the larva with details, and both sexes of the imago of the British Columbian species (*Chionobas gigas*), Butler. After describing the preparatory stages so far as known, the author relates the differences in appearance and habitat between this species and *Californica* and *Iduna*, which are frequently confused in collections. *Gigas* is shown to be confined, so far as is yet known, to Vancouver Island, where the male frequents the tops of the highest mountains, the female being usually found much lower down; *Iduna* inhabits the slopes of the evergreen red-wood forest in north-eastern California on the Pacific coast; and *Californica*, the hot arid regions of east Oregon, Washington and the semi-desert portion of north-east California. "*Gigas* is semi-Arctic, living amid the cold, dark fir forest; *Iduna* is temperate, living in the mild, dark red-wood forest; *Californica* is semi-tropical, living in open, dry, warm glades in the "bushland" on the border between the forest and the open plains. *Gigas* alights on bare rocks; *Iduna* on green twigs; *Californica* on dead or dry grass." But we must refer the reader to the book itself for all the interesting particulars regarding these strange butterflies.

The wonder to us is that so few entomologists subscribe to this magnificent work. The parts are issued at such long intervals that the cost is very light; those who have secured them know what a treasure they possess and how highly they prize it.—C. J. S. B.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF AQUATIC INSECTS, by Prof. L. C. Miall, F. R. S. London and New York, MacMillan & Co. (66 Fifth avenue, N. Y.; price, \$1.75), pp. 395.

This interesting work is intended, as the author states, "to help those naturalists who take delight in observing the structure and habits of living animals," and also to revive an interest in the writings of some of the old zoologists who did notable work in their day, but who are now almost forgotten, namely, Lyonnnet, Réaumur, Swammerdam and De Geer, of whose lives and work he gives a short account.

To any lover of nature who wishes to look into the lives and doings of living creatures, and to investigate their structure and appliances for carrying on the business of their lives, this book will prove a very great help as well as an unfailing pleasure, and it ought to lead many a reader to explore for himself the ponds and pools in his own neighborhood which teem with insect life. The different groups of insects that live in the water in their larval or perfect states, are treated of in turn—water beetles and the larvæ of many flies, the caterpillars of some moths, caddis worms, May flies, alder flies (*Sialidæ*), stone flies (*Perlidæ*), dragon flies, pond skaters, water boatmen, etc. The very names of these insects bring to mind what one cannot fail to have seen and watched and wondered over. To have many of these wonders explained and described, and to have the insects themselves depicted and the peculiarities of their structure made clear by excellent woodcuts, is what we owe to the author of this book, and we hope that many will turn to its pages with profit and delight. It is a handsome volume, with clear, large type and a number of very good illustrations.—C. J. S. B.

The Cambridge Natural History, Vol. V. *Peripatus*, by Adam Sedgwick, M.A., F. R. S. C.; *Myriapods*, by F. G. Sinclair, M.A.; *Insects*, (Part 1) by David Sharp, M.A., F. R. S. London and New York, MacMillan & Co.

The possession of some such work as this is of primary importance to the student in any department of zoology, to enable him to obtain, and have at hand for reference, a general knowledge of the varied groups into which, for convenience of study and classification, the animal kingdom is divided. In every home that can afford the luxury of books it will also be found most valuable, affording a continual fund of instruction, and implanting in the children a spirit of inquiry, and of interest in the many wonders of nature. It is only about ten years since the publication, in six sumptuous quarto volumes, of the *Standard Natural History*, edited by Prof. Kingsley, and having as contributors many of the most eminent scientific men of America. To a certain extent their references and illustrations were more largely drawn from the fauna of our own continent, although a work of this general character must not be expected to be in any way restricted in its choice of examples of any group. Our knowledge of the animal kingdom is, however, so constantly being enlarged by the labours of an ever increasing and better equipped body of investigators, that the present work will be found to be considerably in advance of any previous publication. The editors are S. F. Harmer, M.A., Superintendent of the Cambridge University Museum of Zoology, and A. E. Shipley, M.A., University lecturer on the Morphology of Invertebrates. These names, and those of the authors of the various memoirs, are a guarantee as to the accuracy and completeness of the work, and of its fitness either for the private student or for the teacher of zoology. When finished it will consist of ten handsome large octavo volumes, which will form a desirable addition to any library.

Mr. Sedgwick's memoir on *Peripatus* indicates at once the marked advance that has been made in some directions of biological research. In the *Standard Natural History*, where it is placed as a sub-class—*Malacopoda*—of the insects, this curious genus occupies scarcely more than a page, for the knowledge of it was then very fragmentary. Mr. Sedgwick, whose studies of the genus have been very extended, and who has written previous monographs, gives a very interesting account not only of the outward appearance of this very peculiar creature, but also of its embryology, development and habits. There are numerous illustrations and a map showing the distribution, which extends through portions of South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, South and Central America and the West

Indies. Described by its discoverer, (Rev. L. Guilding), as a mollusc, from its slug-like form, this unique animal is now found to belong to the arthropods, although possessing features not belonging to other members of that division. Indeed it is said to "stand absolutely alone as a kind of half-way animal between the Arthropoda and the Annelida." As a very primitive type, exhibiting affinities to both groups, it possesses a special interest to zoologists. The species are few in number, and are of elongated slug-like shape, with from seventeen to thirty-four pairs of legs; subsisting upon animal food and shunning the light.

The Myriapoda are stated by Mr. Sinclair in his introduction, "not to have attracted much notice until comparatively recent times. Compared with insects they have been but little known. The reason of this is not hard to find. The Myriapods do not exercise so much direct influence on human affairs as do some other classes of animals; for instance, insects. They include no species which is of direct use to man, like the silk-worm or the cochineal insect, and they are of no use to him as food." To the farmer's crops, however, some species, known as wire-worms, (*Iulus*) do considerable damage, while many of the carnivorous species must, on the other hand, be of considerable assistance in destroying injurious insects. Myriapods are those elongate, many-footed creatures, lurking under rubbish and in dark places, which are usually called centipedes and millepedes. Regarded with distrust on account of the venomous bite of some of the large tropical species, their appearance and habits of concealment produce in most people a decided aversion to more intimate acquaintance. The author, however, gives a very pleasing summary of their habits, and proves that a study of these creatures, as is true of all forms of life, however repellant to the ordinary observer, is far from being devoid of interest. Our popular names are not sustained on closer examination, for none of the species have nearly a thousand legs, and a large proportion have far less than one hundred. The number varies from nine pairs in the tiny Pauropus, to about one hundred and seventy pairs in some species of *Notophilus*. The Myriapods have many affinities to the insects, and have been classed with them by many authors. They differ from insects, as well as from the other classes of arthropods, in having true, jointed legs on the posterior segments of the body. Mr. Sinclair recognizes five orders, the species of which vary in length from the one twenty-fifth of an inch (*Pauropus*) to almost a foot, as in the tropical centipedes. He does not mention, however, perhaps because it is now extinct, the great centipede, described in the Japanese tale of My Lord Bag-of-Rice, which inhabited Mukade-yama (Centipede Mountain) on the shores of Lake Biwa, and which was over a mile long, with exactly one thousand feet on each side of its body. Some of the forms, as *Glomeris*, are quite short and stout; others, as *Iulus*, have long cylindrical bodies; while *Notophilus* and *Geophilus* have the body very thin and elongated.

Eighty pages are occupied by these interesting memoirs on *Peripatus* and the Myriapoda, and in the third chapter Dr. Sharp introduces the Insects, and continues their discussion throughout the remaining five hundred pages, in a style that proves him a master of the subject, and also of its presentation to his readers. Naturally, as an Entomological Society, we take a closer interest in this great class, into which are grouped an immense assemblage of small creatures, varying to a wonderful degree in structure and habits, yet having, amidst all this diversity, well-marked relations to one another. To use the author's opening words "Insects form by far the larger part of the land animals of the world; they outnumber in species all the other terrestrial animals together, while compared with the vertebrates, their numbers are simply enormous. * * * * * The largest insects scarcely exceed in bulk a mouse or a wren, while the smallest are almost or quite imperceptible to the naked eye, and yet the larger part of the animal matter existing on the lands of the globe is in all probability locked up in the forms of insects. Taken as a whole they are the most successful of all the forms of terrestrial animals. In the waters of the globe the predominance of insect life disappears. In the smaller collections of water many insects find a home during a portion of their lives, and some few contrive to pass their whole existence in such places; but of larger bodies of water they invade merely the fringes, and they make only the feeblest attempt at existence in the ocean."

A not infrequent question is "What is an Insect?" and for the benefit of many who have not opportunity to study entomology, yet to whom some knowledge of the subject is important, it may be answered by the author's brief and clear definition of the class Insecta; or Insecta Hexapoda.

"Insects are small animals, having the body divided into three regions placed in longitudinal succession, head, thorax and abdomen: they take in air by means of tracheæ, a system of tubes distributed throughout the body, and opening externally by means of orifices placed at the sides of the body. They have six legs and a pair of antennæ; these latter are placed on the head, while the legs are attached to the thorax, or second of the three great body divisions; the abdomen has no true legs, but not infrequently has terminal appendages and, on the under surface, protuberances which serve as feet. Very frequently there are two pairs of wings, sometimes only one pair, in other cases none; the wings are always placed on the thorax. Insects are transversely segmented—that is to say, the body has the form of a succession of rings; but this condition is in many cases obscure; the number of these rings rarely, if ever, exceeds thirteen in addition to the head and to a terminal piece that sometimes exists. Insects usually change much in appearance in the course of their growth, the annulose or ringed condition being most evident in the early part of the individual's life. The legs are usually elongate and apparently jointed, but in the immature condition may be altogether absent, or very short; in the latter case the jointing is obscure. The number of jointed legs is always six."

The amplification of this definition and the exposition of the external and internal structure, and of the functions of the various organs, occupy two chapters. Referring to Parthenogenesis, or "the production of young without the concurrence of the male," which sometimes occurs, the remarkable fact is noted that in a few species of saw-flies, gall-flies and scale-insects no male is known, so that they must be considered as perpetually parthenogenetic. The next chapter gives a valuable summary of the embryology and metamorphoses. While the vast majority of insects are oviparous, the eggs deposited varying greatly in number, size and shape, a few species bring forth living young, as in the Aphididæ (green-fly or plant-lice), which thus multiply with extraordinary rapidity. A brief chapter follows on the classification, and it can readily be understood that diversity of opinion has existed, and may long continue, as to the most satisfactory arrangement of the vast hosts of insects. As some 250,000 species have already been described, and several times that number undoubtedly exist, any scheme of classification must, under our present knowledge, fail to adequately provide for the reception of every form. Dr. Sharp points out that owing to the present limited knowledge of the earlier stages of insects, the only complete system of classification yet possible must be based upon the structure of the adult forms. It is noted with pleasure that he does not consider it necessary to make so many orders or primary divisions as has been the tendency of recent authors. Instead of twenty, as recently proposed by Packard, he limits them, much to the advantage of the ordinary student, to nine, viz., Aptera, Orthoptera, Neuroptera, Hymenoptera, Coleoptera, Lepidoptera, Diptera, Thysanoptera, and Hemiptera.

The Aptera are designated as "small insects, with weak outer skin, destitute throughout life of wings or their rudiments, but with three pairs of legs; antennæ large or moderate in size." It is pointed out however that this definition does not clearly differentiate them from many of the young individuals of other orders, and that the order does not, as its name might indicate, include all wingless insects. Two sub-orders are present: Thysanura, with the abdomen composed of ten segments, and Collembola, of not more than six. The study of these insects is attended with more than ordinary difficulty, as their habits and fragile structure make them troublesome to collect and preserve. Campodea, supposed by many authors to represent one of the most primitive types of insect, and therefore of unusual interest, is said to be "so extremely delicate that it is difficult to pick it up, even with a camel's hair brush, without breaking it." The Collembola are the "Spring-tails," two of the three families having the abdomen provided with a leaping apparatus which enables them to jump about in a very vigorous

and erratic way. The Aptera are supposed to feed upon vegetable and animal refuse, and can endure both heat and cold, but require moisture, so that they occur most abundantly in cellars, under rubbish, in mosses, and other damp situations.

The Orthoptera form one of the most important orders of insects, both as regards the diversity of structure exhibited, the great size of many species, and the enormous devastation often wrought by their innumerable swarms. Dr. Sharp occupies nearly one hundred and fifty pages with his synopsis of the order, and his admirably written and illustrated account of the various groups should awaken, in all who are fortunate enough to read it, a lively interest in the insect world. He estimates that the order contains, at the lowest figure, 10,000 species, and treats it as composed of eight families. Of these the first is the Forficulidæ, or earwigs; elongate insects, having the abdomen terminated by a pair of clasper-like instruments, often greatly developed. Many of the forms are wingless, and those provided with wings are able to completely fold them up and tuck them under short wing covers, so that they have considerable resemblance to some beetles of the family Staphylinidæ. In Canada earwigs are poorly represented, and the one little species of *Labia* found in Ontario is but rarely met with. The family Hemimeridæ contains a few small, wingless, blind insects from equatorial Africa, interesting as occurring on small mammals either as parasites or commensals. The Blattidæ, or cockroaches, are both destructive and unpleasant creatures, although some forms are brightly coloured. Canada is not much troubled with these creatures, although a few disagreeable species have been introduced, but in warmer climates they are often veritable plagues. The Mantidæ, or praying insects, are wanting in our fauna, but in tropical and sub-tropical regions the species are numerous and their bodies are often strangely developed; sometimes by leaf-like expansions, serving to make them inconspicuous among the foliage in which they lurk. These developments of structure are even more marked in the Phasmidæ—stick and leaf insects—as shown by the figures of various genera.

The family Acrididæ contains those very prolific and voracious vegetarians, the locusts and grasshoppers. These breed so rapidly and appear in such enormous swarms as to make less incredible, than it might at first appear, the author's statement, previously quoted, as to the relative bulk of insects and other terrestrial animals. The migratory locusts at times destroy all vegetation over large areas, and may thus produce famine and disease. As Dr. Sharp says, "It is difficult for those who have not witnessed a serious invasion to realize the magnitude of the event. Large swarms consist of an almost incalculable number of individuals. A writer in *Nature* states that a flight of locusts that passed over the Red Sea in November, 1889, was 2,000 square miles in extent, and he estimates its weight at 42,850 millions of tons, each locust weighing one-sixteenth of an ounce. A second similar, perhaps even larger, flight was seen passing in the same direction the next day." The Locustidæ, or green grasshoppers, are more arboreal in their habits, and often have the wings of a very leaf-like appearance. They are also more musical, and capable of strong and sustained performances. The well known American Katydid belongs to this family. The last family, Gryllidæ, contains the crickets, whose concerts enliven the summer evenings. The fossorial, or mole crickets, have the front legs most admirably adapted for burrowing.

The treatment of the Neuroptera occupies an equal space and is no less interesting. The first family, Mallophaga, contains the biting or bird lice, so troublesome to birds and mammals. The Termitidæ, or white ants, are one of the most wonderful of all the groups of insects, and the individuals are strangely modified to fit them for their duties in the communities of which they are members. A table is given which shows that as many as fifteen distinct forms may occur (as in *Termes lucifugus*), and many of these may co-exist in the community, while others are only produced as necessity demands. The African species are the most remarkable, *T. bellicosus* forming solid mounds as much as twenty feet high. To sustain the population of these immense colonies, the queen becomes a marvellous egg-producing machine. "Twenty or thirty thousand times the bulk of a labourer," she is unceasingly fed by a band of workers, and as unceasingly gives forth eggs, to the number even of "eighty thousand and upward in one day of twenty-four

hours." To the Neuroptera belong also the ant-lions, dragon-flies and other well known insects. A large proportion are aquatic in their earlier stages, and most interesting in their habits, either as residents of the water or the air.

The last one hundred pages of Dr. Sharp's charming portrayal of the insect world is devoted to a portion of the Hymenoptera, the species of which are estimated at 250,000. This order contains, among its almost inexhaustible forms, those which are of exceptional interest, from the intelligence which governs their actions. Dr. Sharp has called attention to an error which has occurred through hasty writing of the explanation of the anatomy of *Sphex chrysis* (page 490, Fig. 333), where the letter *f* is called a division of the metanotum, whereas it really belongs to the mesonotum. This error will be corrected in the portion dealing with the Aculeata. The present volume only treats of the Sessiliventres, those in which the abdomen is broadly and closely joined to the thorax, and the parasitic families of the Petiolata, in which the abdomen is attached by a petiole, or stalk, often remarkably slender and prolonged. The first division includes the sawflies, of which the caterpillar-like larvæ are so injurious to vegetation, and the horn-tails, whose larvæ bore in the trunks of trees. The parasitic families exhibit much more variety of structure, and the species, even in our northern fauna, are exceedingly numerous. They vary in size; some Pimplids measuring several inches from the head to the tip of the very long ovipositor, while among the Proctotrypids and Chalcids are forms almost invisible to the naked eye. Dr. Sharp clearly tabulates the conditions under which the early life of such parasites is passed.

"1. The egg may be laid outside a larva, and the embryonic and larval developments may both be passed on the exterior.

2. The egg may be laid and the embryonic development passed through, outside the host, but the parasite on hatching may enter the host, so that the post-embryonic development is passed in the lymph of the host.

3. The egg may be laid inside the host, both embryonic and post-embryonic developments being gone through in the fluids of the host.

4. The egg may be laid inside another egg, the embryonic and post-embryonic developments being passed therein."

A large section of the Cynipidæ are not parasitic, but subsist upon plant tissues, producing swellings and distortions, known as galls, in which the larvæ live and develop. Among the illustrations of the hymenoptera are excellent figures of four insects occurring in Ontario and other portions of Canada, viz., *Oryssus Sayi*, *Tremex Columba*, *Thalassa lunator* and *Pelecinus polyturator*, the last three being quite common insects. The illustrations throughout the volume, 371 in all, are both accurate and artistic, and many have been specially drawn for the work. The paper and press work are of the best, and the result is a very handsome volume. The appearance of the next volume, completing this most valuable and enjoyable account of the insects, will be eagerly awaited.

W. HAGUE HARRINGTON.

RAMBLES IN ALPINE VALLEYS, by J. W. Tutt, F.E.S.; 208 pages, five plates
London: Swan, Sonnenschien & Co.

The Editor of *The Entomologists' Record and Journal of Variation* has added another to his popular books on the beauties of nature. This time he takes the reader abroad to the lovely scenery of Switzerland on the Italian slopes of Mont Blanc, where he wanders for the most part out of the beaten track of the ordinary tourist. Much of the volume is filled with charming pen-pictures of the infinite variety of grandeur and beauty to be found among the lofty mountain tops, the towering crags, the densely wooded ravines and the dashing torrents of this secluded Alpine region. The eye of the naturalist does not fail to observe the marvellous variety of animal and vegetable life that is to be found in this limited area; and the author describes many a plant and flower, and especially the gay butterflies and pretty moths with which the region

abounds. Some of the most interesting passages are those that deal with the phenomena of variation caused by environment, the results of the glacial epoch in the distribution of species, the effect of altitude on plants and insects, the evolution of the genus *Colias*, the production of colours, the causes of hybernation, and other topics which arise from time to time as the author rambles through the valleys or climbs the Alpine hills. The perusal of such a book as this must help the reader to see and observe, and lead him on to think out for himself the causes and the objects of the life that everywhere surrounds him.—C. J. S. B.

A MANUAL FOR THE STUDY OF INSECTS, by John Henry Comstock and Anna Botsford Comstock; Ithaca, N.Y. Comstock Publishing Co., 1895.

This is a work of 700 pages, profusely illustrated. A table of the classes of the Arthropoda is given, followed by a short characterization of the Crustacea. Thirty-three pages are devoted to the Arachnida, and a table is given for separating the principal families of the Araneida. The Myriapoda are briefly referred to, and chapter iii. begins the discussion of the true insects (Hexapoda). Nineteen orders are recognized, and a careful table is given for their practical determination.

In the remainder of the work, 618 pp., the several orders are treated with tables carrying the student to the families, each illustrated by typical common species, of which brief accounts are given.

In the lepidoptera, diptera and hymenoptera, the uniform system of nomenclature of the wing veins discussed by Prof. Comstock in "Evolution and Taxonomy" is applied throughout the orders. As stated in the preface, but slight changes are made from the usual classification of the families, except in the lepidoptera where the system proposed in "Evolution and Taxonomy" is adopted with slight changes. This is remarkably like Dr. T. A. Chapman's classification from pupal characters and the present writer's one on larval characters. All three agree in breaking up the old groups *Zygænidæ* and *Bombyces*, and the several members are referred to essentially the same places. The work affords for the first time a means for teacher as well as student to determine the family of any North American insect, for here synoptic tables replace the vague characterization so generally in vogue in zoology. To bring the tables down to species, as is done so satisfactorily in botany, as the author remarks, would make the work of enormous length, not to mention the fact that the present state of our knowledge of insects does not warrant such an undertaking. The work seems a very valuable and timely one.—Harrison G. Dyar.

We wish to add to the foregoing notice our hearty congratulations to Prof. Comstock and his talented wife upon the completion of their excellent work, and our tribute of praise for the thoroughly admirable manner in which they have performed it. It is now a little more than six years since we noticed in these pages the first part of this work, which consisted of 234 pages and 200 wood cuts; we then stated that "judging from the portion before us we have no hesitation in saying that the complete work will be a most valuable and admirable manual of entomology; in clearness and simplicity of style, in excellence of illustration and in arrangement of matter it leaves nothing to be desired." This prediction has been most completely fulfilled, the volume before us being, in several respects, even an improvement upon the original publication. The new illustrations are more artistic, and the diagrams of wing-venation and details are clear and accurate; the synoptic tables will afford any painstaking student satisfactory means of classifying into families any specimens that he collects, while the letter-press and figures will enable him to determine a large number of species. We heartily commend the work to all who are beginning to study entomology, and we can assure others, who have made some progress in the science, that they will find in it a vast deal of help and information that will prove of the utmost value. We may add that the illustrations consist of 800 wood cuts and six beautiful full-page plates, the one forming the frontispiece being coloured. The price of the work is so reasonable that it is within the reach of all.—C. J. S. B.

CANADIAN SPIDERS, by J. H. Emerton. Transactions of the Connecticut Academy, Vol. IX., July, 1894. Thirty pp., four plates.

This interesting and valuable paper treats of spiders collected in various parts of Canada from the Rocky Mountains to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The author states at the outset that the species differ little from those of the New England States. "Out of sixty-one species, from Labrador to Manitoba, fifty-six species live in New England; and twenty-seven out of forty-eight species from the Rocky Mountains. Of the latter less than forty of the species mentioned were collected by Mr. Bean at Laggan, and of these sixteen are described as new to science. Mr. Tyrrell, of the Geological Survey of Canada, supplied other species from the Rocky Mountain Region, Alberta Territory and Ottawa, and other collectors from the various localities mentioned in the paper. The plates illustrating the new species are admirably drawn by the author, the excellence of whose work in scientific illustration has long been well known and highly appreciated.—C. J. S. B.

REPORT OF OBSERVATIONS OF INJURIOUS INSECTS AND COMMON FARM PESTS, DURING THE YEAR 1894, with Methods of Prevention and Remedy. Eighteenth Report. By ELEANOR A. ORMEROD, F. R. Met. Soc. etc., etc., London; Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., Limited, 1895, pp. 122, lxii, plate.

In this the author has given us another of her most excellent annual reports, if anything, better than those that have preceded it. There are twenty-nine species, besides the two groups, Iulidæ and Vespidae, fully treated in the report which is illustrated by forty five figures and one excellent plate, the latter devoted to the Stem Eelworm, *Tylenchus devastatrix*, in connection with its recent discovery as injurious to hops. We congratulate the author on being able to give us so much information on Eelworms, Warble Fly and carabid enemies of the strawberry. In fact she has, throughout her report strictly adhered to the plan expressed in the preface, viz., "not to enter again on such of our common infestations as have been repeatedly noticed in my preceding reports, excepting where there was some new information to be given, or (sometimes) needed." This renders the report of unusual value. To do the publication justice is simply out of the question in an ordinary book notice, but suffice it to say that it is in every way a credit to its author.

The writer well remembers an evening spent with the late Frazer S. Crawford, at his suburban home near Adelaide, South Australia. We had been discussing entomology and entomologists, when he made a remark something like this. "Miss Ormerod is a noble woman and is giving both her life and her wealth to the agricultural interests of England, and I cannot understand why she should not be better appreciated by Englishmen." The sentiment will be echoed by American entomologists, but I fear in our hurry and bustle, we forget to drop an occasional word of encouragement and appreciation, such as we ourselves would gladly receive. Working almost alone, and comparatively unaided, in a labour of love not always appreciated, it seems to me that words of encouragement from her colleagues, both in America and out of it, are but matters of justice. Other reports on economic entomology there are, and they come officially from the Board of Agriculture of England, but the writer has searched through them in vain for tokens of originality or just credit for the information contained in them.—F. M. W.

OBITUARY.

CHARLES VALENTINE RILEY.*

The career of this distinguished naturalist, so suddenly closed while in good health, and with apparently many years of usefulness before him, was a remarkable one. Biologist, artist, editor and public official, the story of his struggles and successes, tinged as it is with romance, is one full of interest. Beginning life in America as a poor lad on an

*The following memoir of our lamented friend, Professor Riley, contributed to a recent number of "Science," by Professor A. S. Packard, is so excellent and complete that we prefer to give it in full rather than attempt to prepare another which would not be so satisfactory.—ED.

Illinois farm, he rose by his own exertions to distinction, and to become one of our most useful citizens in science, both pure and applied. His nature was a many-sided one, and his success in life was due to sheer will-power, unusual executive force, critical judgment, untiring industry, skill with pencil and pen, and a laudable ambition, united with an intense love of nature and of science for its own sake. This rare combination of varied qualities, of which he made the most, rendered him during the thirty years of his active life widely known as a public official, as a scientific investigator, while of economic entomologists he was *facile princeps*.

Charles Valentine Riley was born at Chelsea, London, September 18, 1843. His boyhood was spent at Walton-on-Thames, where he made the acquaintance of the late W. C. Hewitson, author of a work on butterflies, which undoubtedly developed his love for insects. At the age of eleven he went to school for three years at Dieppe, afterwards studying at Bonn-on-the-Rhine. At both schools he carried off the first prizes for drawing, making finished sketches of butterflies, thus showing his early bent for natural history, and his teacher at Bonn urged him to study art at Paris. But it is said that family circumstances, though rather, perhaps, a restless disposition, led him to abandon the old country, and at the age of seventeen he had immigrated to Illinois, and settled on a farm about fifty miles from Chicago. When about twenty-one he removed to Chicago, where he became a reporter and editor of the entomological department of the *Prairie Farmer*.

Near the close of the war, in 1864, he enlisted as a private in the 134th Illinois regiment, serving for six months, when he returned to his editorial office.

He also enjoyed for several years the close friendship of B. D. Walsh, one of our most thorough and philosophic entomologists, with whom he edited the *American Entomologist*. His industry and versatility as well as his zeal as an entomologist, made him widely known and popular, and gave him such prestige that it resulted in his appointment in 1868 as State Entomologist of Missouri. From that time until 1877, when he left St. Louis to live in Washington, he issued a series of nine annual reports on injurious insects, which showed remarkable powers of observation both of structure and habits, great skill in drawing and especially ingenious and thoroughly practical devices and means of destroying the pests. The reports were models and will never become stale. Darwin wrote in 1871: "There is a vast number of facts and generalizations of value to me, and I am struck with admiration at your power of observation. The discussion on mimetic insects seems to me particularly good and original." In reviewing the ninth and last of these reports, published in 1876, the *Entomologists' Monthly Magazine* of London, remarked: "The author, in giving full scope to his keen powers of observation, minuteness of detail, and the skill with which he uses his pencil, and at the same time in showing a regard for that scientific accuracy—unfortunately too often neglected in works on economic natural history—maintains his right to be termed the foremost economic entomologist of the day." It goes without saying that this prestige existed to the end of his life, his practical applications of remedies and inventions of apparatus giving him a world wide reputation. In token of his suggestion of reviving the vines injured by the Phylloxera by the importation of the American stock, he received a gold medal from the French Government, and he afterwards received the cross of the Legion d'Honneur in connection with the exhibit of the U. S. Department of Agriculture at the Paris Exposition of 1880.

The widespread ravages of the Rocky Mountain locust from 1873 to 1877 had occasioned such immense losses in several States and Territories that national aid was invoked to avert the evil. The late Dr. F. V. Hayden, then in charge of the U. S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Territories, with his characteristic energy and sagacity, initiated researches on the locust in the Territories. He sent Dr. P. R. Uhler to Colorado in the summer of 1875, and also attached the present writer to the Survey who spent over two months in entomological work in the same year in Colorado, Wyoming and Utah, publishing the results in Hayden's Ninth Report. Mr. Walsh had made important suggestions as to the birthplace and migrations of the insect. Meanwhile Riley had

since 1874 made very detailed studies on the migration and breeding habits and means of destruction of this locust (published in his Missouri State Report for 1876 and 1877). Dr. Cyrus Thomas had also been attached to Hayden's Survey, and published a monograph on the locust family, *Acrididae*. As the result of this combined work Congress created the United States Entomological Commission, attaching to it Dr. Hayden's Survey, and the Secretary of the Interior appointed Charles V. Riley, A. S. Packard and Cyrus Thomas members of the Commission. Dr. Riley was appointed chief, and it was mainly owing to his executive ability, business sagacity, experience in official life, together with his scientific knowledge and practical inventive turn of mind in devising remedies, or selecting those invented by others, that the work of the Commission was so popular and successful during the five years of its existence. Meanwhile in 1878 while the report of the Commission was being printed, Riley accepted the position of Entomologist to the U. S. Department of Agriculture, and during the season of 1879 and 1880 he investigated the cotton insects, but owing to the lack of harmony in the Department, he resigned, Prof. J. H. Comstock being appointed, and ably filling the position. Congress meanwhile transferred the cotton-worm investigation to the Entomological Commission. Riley was reappointed to the position of U. S. Entomologist in June, 1881. His successor, Mr. L. O. Howard, has stated how efficient, broad and thorough was his administration of this office: "The present efficient organization of the Division of Entomology was his own original conception, and he is responsible for its plan down to the smallest detail. It is unquestionably the foremost organization of its kind at present in existence." Again he writes: "Professor Riley's work in the organization of the Division of Entomology has unquestionably advanced the entire Department of which it is a part, for it is generally conceded that this division has led in most matters where efficiency, discipline and system were needed. Its plan and discipline have been cited by one of the heads of the Department as worthy of imitation by all, and your own honored Westwood, in expressing, in 1883, his admiration of Riley's work, said: 'I am sure it must have had a great share in inducing the activity in entomological work in America, which is putting to the blush the entomologists of Europe.'"

Indeed, so efficient, methodical and painstaking was Riley in whatever he undertook to do that had he been promoted to the position of Commissioner of Agriculture he would have been head and shoulders above any incumbent of that office, and, it is safe to say, would have administered its affairs with practical results far more valuable than those attained by any other Commissioner, as such an office should have been entrusted to a person who had had a scientific education, and not given as a reward for political service. As it is, he was the leader, says Mr. Howard, in many important innovations in the work of the department. His division published the first bulletin, and in *Insect Life* began the system of periodical bulletins, which has since been adopted for the other divisions of the Agricultural Department. He also took a large share in founding the Division of Economic Ornithology, Silk Culture and Vegetable pathology, the first two being placed for some time under his charge. In an address, says Howard, before the National Agricultural Congress, delivered in 1879, in which he outlined the ideal Department of Agriculture, Professor Riley foreshadowed many important reforms which have since become accomplished facts, and suggested the important legislation, since brought about, of the establishment of State Experiment Stations under the general government.

His practical, inventive genius was exhibited in his various means of exterminating locusts, in the use of kerosene oil emulsified with milk or soap, and in his invention and perfection—in which he was essentially aided by the late Dr. W. S. Barnard, who had special charge of the subject of mechanical appliances and remedies while connected with the Entomological Commission and the Agricultural Department, and whose "assistance was fertile from the first," as stated by Riley in his report—of the "cyclone" or "eddy-chamber" or Riley system of nozzles, which, in one form or another, are now in general use in the spraying of insecticide or fungicide liquids.

Although the idea of introducing foreign insect parasites or carnivorous enemies of our imported pests had been suggested by others, Riley, with the resources of his division

at hand, accomplished more than any one else in making it a success. We will let Mr. Howard tell the story of his success, with the efficient aid of Mr. Albert Koebeler, in introducing the Australian ladybird to fight the fluted scale :

"One other trait which we have not mentioned is his *persistence in overcoming obstacles*. Nothing daunts him, and the more difficult an end is to attain, so much the more energy and perseverance does he put in its pursuit. A recent instance of this quality we may cite : The fluted scale (*Icerya purchasi* Maskell) has done immense injury to citrus fruit in southern California of late years. Ascertaining that it is kept in check by natural enemies in its native home, Australia, Dr. Riley foresaw the importance of endeavoring to introduce these enemies. Not only did Congress refuse to appropriate money for the purpose, but it refused to do away with a clause in the Appropriation Bill restricting all expenditures to the United States. In this state of affairs most men would have given up the fight ; but Dr. Riley, after great trouble, succeeded in accomplishing his end by inducing the Secretary of State to allow the sending of two assistants on the Melbourne Exposition Commission, and through their labors the desired result was reached. Hundreds of specimens of an Australian lay-bird (*Vedalia cardinalis*) were introduced into California, and the dreaded pest is now being speedily reduced to absolute harmlessness. Professor W. A. Henry, of Wisconsin, in a recently-published article, says of this matter, in speaking of the enthusiasm of the people of California over the results of this importation : 'Without doubt it is the best stroke ever made by the Agricultural Department at Washington.'"

It might be thought that all this administrative work of the office and in the field would have left little time for pure science or for much general reading or deep thinking. Let us see what he actually did accomplish in pure science. Riley's scientific writings will always stand, and show as honest work, thorough-going methods, care and accuracy as his office work, and they alone, aside from his practical work, were enough to give him an international reputation. In some of his studies he was probably essentially indebted to his assistants for specimens and aid in rearing them ; in others he evidently depended on his own unaided observations and his skill in drawing. He was not "a species man" or systematist as such ; on the contrary his most important work was on the transformations and habits of insects, such as those of the lepidoptera, locusts and their parasites, his Missouri reports being packed with facts new to science. His studies on the chronology of all the broods known of the seventeen-year cicada, and its *tredecim* or thirteen-year race, carried on through a long succession of years, will prove of lasting value, having intimate bearings on evolution problems.

His work on the larval characters and hypermetamorphoses of the blister beetles, *Epicauta*, *Macrobasis* and *Hornia*, besides *Henous*, was thoroughly good and beautifully illustrated by his own pencil. He brings forward in this paper a mass of new facts regarding the triungulin, or first larval stage of these beetles, and those succeeding, which he designates as the Carabidoid, the Scarabæidoid stage, the Coarctate or quiescent larva, these stages preceding the pupa stage. The value of these facts as set forth by so trustworthy and keen an observer, and corroborating and greatly extending those worked out by European observers, is apparent when we consider that the triungulin larva is perhaps the nearest approach to the Campodea-like ancestor of the winged insects, that the Meloidæ are consequently among the most primitive and generalized of Coleoptera, and that from work based on such studies as these of the life-history of this and allied groups there has already resulted the germs of a truer phylogeny or classification of the entire order of Coleoptera. Of similar import are Riley's papers on the larval habits of bee-flies, on the luminous larviform females of the Phengodini and on the first larval stage of the pea-weevil (*Bruchus*). His studies on the systematic relations of *Platypsyllus* as determined by the larva evince his patience, accuracy and keenness in observation and his philosophic breadth.

For over twenty years he made observations on the fertilization of *Yucca* by those remarkable tineoid moths, *Pronuba* and *Prodoxus*, and from time to time published papers and notices of progress in his work which culminated in his paper entitled, "The *Yucca* Moth and *Yucca* Pollination" (1891-'92), a memoir remarkable for the patient, unremitting work carried on during his spare hours, its thoroughness in dealing with structural details, its critical accuracy, and for its faithful and artistic drawings. It is a paper of interest to botanists as well as zoologists, and of value to the student of evolution. One of his last papers was a continuation and résumé of this subject, entitled "Some Interrelations of Plants and Insects" (1892).

Riley's contributions to the history and structure of the Phylloxera, of the scale insects, of the hop-plant louse, the Pemphiginæ, Psyllidæ, etc., are of permanent interest and value. His best anatomical and morphological work is displayed in his study on the mode of pupation of butterflies, the research being a difficult one, and especially related to the origin of the cremaster, and of the vestigial structures, sexual and others, of the end of the pupa. Whatever he did in entomology was original. He may occasionally have received and adopted hints and suggestions from his assistants, but he laid out the plan of work, supervised every detail, followed up the subject from one year to another, and made the whole his own. His originality in a quite different direction from biology is seen in his paper entitled "Perfectionnement du Graphophone," read before the French Academy of Sciences at Paris, in 1889. He was also much interested in Aëronautics, and took much delight in attending séances of spiritualists and exposing their frauds, in one case, at least, where another biologist of world-wide fame, then visiting in Washington, was completely deluded.

Riley was from the first a pronounced evolutionist. His philosophic breadth and his thoughtful nature and grasp of the higher truths of biology is well brought out in his address on "The Causes of Variation in Organic Forms," as Vice-President, before the biological section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1888. He was a moderate Darwinian, and leaned, like other American naturalists, rather to Neo-Lamarckism. He says: "I have always had a feeling, and it grows on me with increasing experience, that the weak features of Darwinism and, hence, of natural selection, are his insistence (1) on the necessity of slight modification; (2) on the length of time required for the accumulation of modifications, and (3) on the absolute utility of the modified structure." Riley, from his extended experience as a biologist, was led to ascribe much influence to the agency of external conditions, remarking, in his address: "Indeed, no one can well study organic life, especially in its lower manifestations, without being impressed with the great power of the environment." He thus contrasts Darwinism and Lamarckism: "Darwinism assumes essential ignorance of the causes of variation and is based on the inherent tendency thereto in the offspring. Lamarckism, on the contrary, recognizes in use and disuse, desire and the physical environment, immediate causes of variation affecting the individual and transmitted to the offspring, in which it may be intensified again both by inheritance and further individual modification."

The following extracts will illustrate his clear and vigorous style of thought and expression and his attitude on the relations between science and religious philosophy. Regarding the question of design, he says: "Both Lyell and Gray believe in the form of variation having been planned or designed. It seems to me that the evidences of design in nature are so overwhelming that its advocates have an immense advantage over those who would discard it. A fortuitous cosmos is, to most persons, utterly inconceivable, yet there is no other alternative than a designed cosmos. To accomplish anything by a process, or by an instrument, argues greater, not less power, than to do it directly, and even if we knew to-day all the causes of variation, and understood more thoroughly than we do the method of evolution, we should only carry the sequence of causes a step further back and get no nearer to the Infinite or Original Cause."

"Evolution teaches that nothing is yet so perfect but it may be improved; that good comes of the struggle with evil and the one can never be dissociated from the other. The erect position which has given man his pre-eminence has brought him manifold bodily ills. No evolutionary sibyl looks to a millennium. Higher development must ever mean struggle. Evolution shows that man is governed by the same laws as other animals." "Evolution reveals a past which disarms doubt and leaves the future open with promise—unceasing purpose—progress from lower to higher. It promises higher and higher intellectual and ethical attainment, both for the individual and the race. It shows the power of God in what is universal, not in the specific, in the laws of nature, not in departure from them."

"The experience gained by those who have reached the highest ethical and intellectual growth must be formulated in precept and principle to be of any benefit to society at large, and the higher ethical sentiment and religious belief—faith, love, hope, charity—are priceless beyond all that exact science can give it."

Riley, an excellent head of a bureau, but sometimes uncomfortable and too independent as a subordinate, at times got into hot water with his superiors in the Department. He was sensitive to criticism, and was somewhat prone to controversy, usually, however, winning in such encounters. Until one came to know him more intimately he was liable to be misunderstood, and by his occasional bluntness made some enemies, but as years rolled on these passing antagonisms melted away.

Vigorous in mind and body, though of late years suffering from overwork, fond of out-door sports, he was a fearless rider on horseback, and an adept with the bicycle, on which, alas, he rode to his death.

His hospitable house at Sunbury was beautified by rare flowers, shrubs and trees, of which he was passionately fond. He was domestic in his tastes, and left a wife and five children to mourn his loss.

Riley left an indelible mark on his time, and the historians of natural science and of agriculture in America will scarcely ignore the results of thirty years of earnest work in pure and applied entomological science.

His scientific honors were well deserved. He was a member of many societies at home and of the entomological societies of France, Berlin, Switzerland and Belgium. He was elected in 1889 an Honorary Fellow of the Entomological Society of London, and was also Honorary Fellow of the Royal Agricultural Society of Great Britain. He was for two years President of the Academy of Science of St. Louis, being the youngest member so honored. He was founder, and for two terms President, of the Entomological Society of Washington, one of the founders of the Biological Society of that city, and an honorary member of the horticultural societies of Illinois, Iowa, Kansas and Missouri. The Kansas State Agricultural College gave him the degree of A.M., and the Missouri State University, in 1873, conferred upon him the degree of Ph. D. He was lecturer on entomology at Cornell University and at other institutions.

A. S. PACKARD.

Brown University.

INDEX.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Acronycta hasta	40	Coleoptera, Winter, found in moss	50
Actias luna	36	Copipanolis cubilis	40
Agriculture, The new	7	Corthylus columbianus	81
Agrilus ruficollis	69	Cossus centerensis	25
Anasa tristis	69	Cotton-wood beetle	80
Anisopteryx pomataria	54	Cottony-cushion scale	12, 18
Annual meeting, Association of Economic Entomologists	67	Council, Report of	4
Annual meeting, Entomological Society of Ontario	3	Curator, Report of	3
Antheraea mylitta	3	Cut-worms	32, 76
Anthrenus scrophulariæ	36	Dermestidæ, Herbivorous habits of some ..	76
" verbasci	77	Destructive insects, Importation and repres- sion of	83
Aphis persicæ-niger	35	Diamond-back moth	32
Aquatic insects, Natural history of: MIALL	89	Dicopis Grotei	40
Argynnis Aphrodite	38	" viridescens	40
" Atlantis	38	Dilophonota ello	41
" Bellona	38	Dyar, H. G., Article by	94
" Cybele	38	Edwards, William H.	87, 88
" Idalia	39	Election of officers	6, 30, 87
" Myrina	38	Elm-leaf beetle	69, 78
Aspidisca splendoriferella	56	Entomology, Value of	16
Attagenus piceus	76	Ephestia Kuhnella	36
Baldwin apple, Origin of	13	Eupsalis minuta	81
Bark scale-louse	58	Feralia major	40
Bethune, Rev. C. J. S., Articles by	15, 87, 88, 89, 93, 94	Field days	31
Birds as protectors of orchards	53	Fletcher, J., articles by	16, 31
Boeus minutus	53	Fluted scale of the orange	85, 98
Book notices	88	Forbush, E. H., article by	53
Botanical Section, Report of	26	Forest tree insects, Study of	80
Bryaxis conjuncta	51	Fyles, Rev. T. W., articles by	21, 28
" propinqua	51	Gastropacha Americana	40
Buffalo moth	77	" ferruginea	40
Buprestis borer	23	Geological Section, Report of	26
Butterflies of North America: EDWARDS ..	87, 88	Glycobius speciosus	24
Cambridge Natural History, The	89	Gortyna cataphracta	32
Canadian Entomologist	31	Grasshoppers	31, 62
Canker worms	34, 54, 55, 73	Gryon Canadensis	53
Carneades messoria	76	Gypsy moth	54, 68, 78, 85, 86
Carpet beetles	36, 76	Hadena arctica	32, 38
Cerura scolopendrina	41	" devastatrix	32
Chionaspis furfurus	33	Harrington, W. H., articles by	47, 89
Chionobas Californica	88	Hemiptera, Winter, found in moss	51
" gigas	88	Hessian fly	32
" iduna	88	Hopkins, A. D., article by	80
Chittenden, F. H., Article by	76	Hoplogryon brachypterus	53
Cigar-case bearer	34	Horn fly of cattle	20
Clisiocampa Americana	54, 59	How the forest in the district of Bedford was swept away	21
Clover-seed midge	18	Hyblæa puera	40
Coleophora Fletcherella	34		

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Hymenoptera, Winter, found in moss.....	52	Phytonomus nigrirostris	51
Hypochlora alba	62	Phytoptus pyri.....	35
Ianassa lignicolor	40	Pieris protodice	39
Icerya Purchasi	12, 18, 85, 98	" rapæ.....	32, 39
Injurious insects, Report on English: ORME- EROD.....	95	Pine tree borers	23
Insect injuries of the year 1895.....	31	Platysamia ceonothi.....	3
Isoscma hordei	32	Plutella cruciferarum.....	32
James, Prof. C. C., Address by	7	Podisma Dodgei.....	63, 66
Joint-worm	32	" glacialis.....	63
Lachnocrepis parallelus	51	" Oregonensis.....	63
Librarian, Report of.....	3	Potato, Insects attacking	12, 19, 32, 70
Lina scripta.....	80	Prionus unicolor.....	24
Locusts, Canadian species of	62	Protoparce cingulata.....	41
Lophodonta Georgica.....	40	Pyrgus tessellata.....	41
Luna moth, growth of wings	36	Rambles in Alpine valleys: TUTT.....	93
Lymexylon sericeum.....	81	Raupenleim and Dendrolene	72
Mamestra detracta	40	Report of Botanical Section.....	25
Manual for the study of insects: COMSTOCK.....	94	" Council	4
Maple-tree borer	24	" Delegate to Royal Society.....	28
Mayor of London, Address by the	7	" Geological Section.....	26
Mediterranean flour moth	36	" Librarian and Curator	3
Melanoplus atlantis	32, 64	" Microscopical Section.....	27
" bivittatus	32, 65	" Montreal branch	6
" femur-rubrum	32, 64	" Treasurer	4
" species of, in Canada.....	63	Riley, Charles V., Memoir of	95
Melipotis jucunda	40	Rocky Mountain locust and its allies in Canada	62
Melittia ceto	69	San Jose scale.....	83
Microscopical Section, Report of	27	Sarpedon scabrosus	31
Moffat, J. A., Articles by.....	36, 38, 41	Satyrus Charon.....	88
Monochamus confusor	23	" sylvestris.....	88
" marmorator	23	Scale insects	33, 83
" scutellatus	23	Schizura leptinoides	40
Montreal branch, Report of	6	Scolytus destructor.....	24
Morrisonia evicta	40	" rugulosus	72
Moss, Winter insects found in.....	47	Scopelosoma devia	40
Mytilaspis pomoron	58	Scudder, S. H., article by	62
Nemeophila petrosa	3, 5	Scurfy bark-louse.....	33
New York plum scale.....	33	Smith, J. B., articles by	67, 72
Obituary	95	Species, Definition of	44
Observations on the season of 1895.....	38	Spergula arvensis.....	26
Ocneria dispar.....	85	Spiders, Canadian: EMERTON.....	95
Oecanthus niveus.....	36	Spraying without a pump.....	70
Oodes fluvialis	51	Taphrocera gracilis	51
Otiorynchus ovatus.....	32	Tent caterpillars	54, 59
Oyster-shell bark-louse	33	Treasurer, Report of.....	4
Packard, Prof. A. S., article by	95	Tree cricket.....	36
Palaearcta vernata.....	55	Tremex Columba.....	24
Paris green, Use of.....	12, 19, 32, 34	Trichobaris, tri-notata	70
Parnassius Hermodur	88	Trogoderma tarsale.....	76
" Smintheus.....	88	Ulopa Canadensis	52
Peach aphid, The black	35	Variation, with special reference to insects.....	41
Peach bark-borer	34	Vedalia cardinalis	12, 18, 98
Pear-leaf blister-mite	35	Webster, F. M., articles by	83, 95
Perigea luxa.....	40	What is an insect?.....	91
Phloeotribus liminaris.....	34	Winter insects from swamp moss.....	47
Photaliotes Nebrascensis	63	Xylomiges dolosa.....	40
		Xylophasia lateritia	40